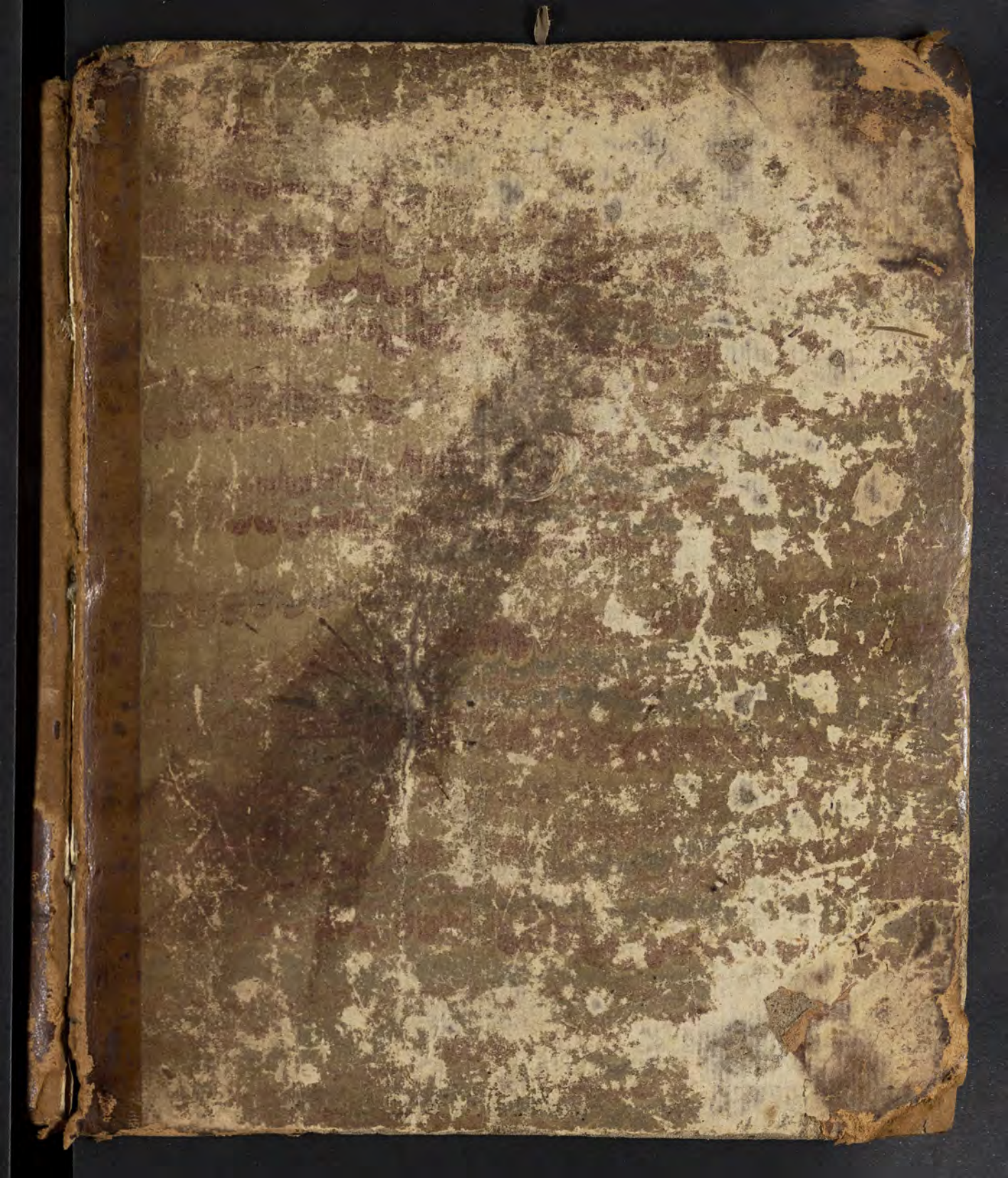

Notes on the lectures

of Dr. Benjamin Rush.

vol. 2.

to the extremities. In proportion as debility is prevalent throughout the system so will be the increase of excitability of the lungs. 7th Stove rooms are spoken highly of. I have once cured with this the heat should be from 70 to 80. 8th The hardships of a camp life & country do have frequently cured this disease. The causes of Consumption should always be had in view. If for example Rheumatism or Gout have produced it they should be brought back, applying for instance blisters to the toe for bringing back the latter. Venery should be strictly forbidden for the lungs & venereal organs sympathise with each other; this sympathy extends to the brute creation. Letting in a current of air & talking should be prohibited. All the exciting causes should be avoided. I have known a Cough suspended for 5 days by silence & have then known it to return by talking.

The troublesome symptoms to be relieved are 1 Cough: this must be relieved by all the medicines mentioned under Catarrh as Opium &c 2d Pain in the side by V.S. 3d Night Sweats; these originate in great debility which favours easy excitement to morbid action. The remedies are sleeping in flannel & on a mattrass, frictions with Vol: Alkali

&c. 4th Swelled legs, these should be rubbed upwards & in the morning only, also by blisters & punctures on the Ankles. 5th Difficulty of breathing by V. S. Vol: alkali. 6th Diarrhoea by tertaceous powders, laudanum &c. they seldom check it but relieve pain. Death is produced in the following ways in Consumption. 1st By a sudden rupture of an abscess & a consequent suffocation. 2 By a sudden rupture of 1 or more bloodvessels. 3d By a translation of the disease to the brain producing Mania. 4th By Pneumonia vera supervening or Pneumonia notha. This often occurs in those habits disposed to Pneumony or a Cold. 5th In sore throat. 6th in Swelled legs & thighs 7th In swelled face 8th in great pain or Spasms in the limbs; this is an effort of Nature to throw off the disease but it is too late & induces one of the most violent & irreveable deaths. 9 Diarrhoea & Night sweats —

The Signs of Life & Death are -

1st Those who have a predisposition to this disease from ancestors are difficultly cured. 2 Gout is unfavourable when translated to the Lungs. 3rd Cold feet, ~~&c~~ obstinately so, or constantly so; we should keep our feet warm & view them as sacred. 4th When calculi are expectorated the patient will sel-

dom recover. 5 A Cessation of Cough without a supervening Diarrhoea is unfavourable 6th Their watery discharge or frothy expectoration is unfavourable & seldom few recover from them, but when the expectoration is greenish or well concocted the patient may probably recover 7th Eyes becoming lighter than natural unfavourable. 8. Lice & the hair falling off is also unfavourable, a swelled face likewise so, a spitting of mucus in the beginning unfavourable 9th a spitting of blood unfavourable in the first stage of the disease, but fatal in the last when ulceration of the lungs have come on. 10th Rheumatic pains without cough, or less than usual is unfavourable 11th Constant vomiting in the morning fatal. —

The Prophilactics are 1st Warm drapes, flannel &c 2d Vf occasionally 3d Bark taken only in the interval of morbid excitement & pain & when there appears to be no need of its use 4th Journeys, change of Climate & removing from situations exposed to the sea &c. I shall now speak of Cough, it being a symptom of Consumption. —

Cough. This differs from Catarrh in not having febrile action. It will often continue throughout the

whole of life. It is the local & primary one of which I speak. It is of the utmost importance to distinguish the local from that which arises from general disease. This cough goes on sometimes so as to induce general debility & consequent reaction & consumption & death. This shews the necessity of curing it whenever it should occur. I have divided cough into the tracheal & pulmonary. The last is short & hectic, produced by direct as well as by indirect causes & comes on suddenly. The remedies are to be directed by the pulse & state of the system. While the pulse is full V.S. is proper. 2° Abstraction of diet 3° Emetics, 4° Long riding, walking, or standing in the open air 5° Frequent & small draughts of cold water. I have thus cured it in myself living from bed & standing with the back against a cold wall. I have known this succeed in a Capt. S— of the Revolutionary Army when nothing else would have any effect. The following remedies are sometimes efficacious, mallows bran & flax seed tea, liquorice mixture in the day & Laudanum at night, sleep must be had & silence is good. — Sweet oil & lime juice of each equal parts, a tablespoonful two or three times a day. Hyssop. horehound elecampane

& lungwort of each a handful boiled with sugar or molasses to an extract I have found to be an excellent remedy. White sugar wetted with spirits & suffered to dissolve on the root of the tongue. Pepper mint Lozenges, Burgundy pitch plaister applied between the shoulders, syrup of Garlic or onions, mustard & horse raddish, Resin tea, a spoonful of the powder in molasses. Tar pills from 5 to 10 grs 3 times a day. Oil of amber from 10 to 15 drops 3 times a day. Fever has cured it. keeping the feet warm; too much cannot be said in favour of this last remedy. Take care of your feet therefore shd be the first word of Command in the manual exercise of the Physician, as many diseases are induced thro' their medium. - Tincture of Asafoetida, Opium in small doses in the day & large at night. Smoke of wax resin & the like, bathing the feet in cold water every morning, smoaking tobacco & lastly a Salivation. This local cough is to be distinguished from the Consumption by its being more sonorous less hollow & accompanied with less expectoration than the former. —

We come next to the eruptive state of fever in which are included the Small Pox, Measles, Erysipelas, Miliary fever, chicken pox & Pemphigus. — And first of the —

Small Pox. There was a time when this disease inspired terror by its approaches; war had intervals & was of less terror. Even pestilence was then desired in preference to it for frost could expel it, while small pox remained undaunted at its approach. It exists in all seasons of the year, states of the air, &c It has been computed that an eighth of the human race died of the small pox when taken in the natural way. But Gentlemen we may now suppose a new era justly to have begun in Medicine; the destiny of the Small Pox is fixed. The day is swiftly approaching when we shall only know its name from its record in history; I say it will soon be known no more. It is prevented by a harmless antidote. Let all Military persons celebrate Cesar Alexander &c but let us Physicians celebrate the never to be forgotten name of Dr Jenner whose fame extended once not beyond a village & who was once never encouraged by the rich nor patronized by the great, does the world owe this discovery, the preventive to the small pox. He it was who gave us the kine pox which is attended with the following advantages 1st It requires no preparation of the system for its innoculation. 2d It may be used indiscriminately in all seasons. It cannot

Vaudlers

* When the vaccine matter is taken twice, it arises from two causes — 1st — An epidemic vaudlers disease prevailing so as to affect the Atmosphere; and strong exciting causes exposed to — 2d — The matter being of a more stimulating kind, than that to which they were before exposed ——

be communicated when the Thermometer is at 90 nor during the blowing of the Harmattan winds in the East Indies. 3° It is mild. 4th Beauty is not in the least injured by it. 5th It is not contagious; a part of the family may take it without disadvantage. 6 It carries off chronic diseases. 7th It is never mortal unless attended with other diseases. The following precautions should be attended to 1st Never take the matter of Vaccination after the 9th day 2° Use a sharp lancet & make as small a puncture as possible that little blood may follow. The water should be suffered to evaporate from the matter before using it or putting it up. Limpid matter & not purulent should always be used. The activity of the matter is sometimes increased by first rubbing the arm before inserting it. 3° When a scab is used it should be the first that is formed about the 8th or 9th day. It has been lately found that a scab will keep the matter of infection from 1 to 2 years. — It is no objection that the small pox is taken after it. This happens as often from innoculation for the small pox. *

Here a tribute of respect is due to the Cow. After she has furnished us with even meat itself & she again added to her services, by expelling from mankind the small pox. —

Let Farmers & Planters venerate the Plough
And all the human race venerate the Cow. –

Measles. This state of Fever is raised by the atmosphere; the pulse is sometimes synocha, synochula & synochoid & even Typhus & Typhoid. for a full acct of the Measles I refer you to my Inquiries & other Books. I have never seen a case of putrid measles. I will here make a few general observations. 1st Dr Willing says he has seen it taken twice, here he mistook the spurious & true, & he has seen he says succesive eruptions. It is often attended with coughs & diarrhoea, these are to be cured by the ordinary means. No satisfactory reasons has ever been advanced why this disease never affects but once. –

Erysipelatic State of Fever. This attacks both adults & children but more frequently the latter. It is brought on by poisonous substances. It affects the face, breasts, limbs &c. death is brought on by mortification. Persons once affected with it are apt to have it again. It often precedes Epidemics. The Remedies are Vf. purges,

* It is however of importance that we Sh^d attend to it from its having been mistaken for small pox - The number of Pock is small in comparison with what usually appears in small pox they appear thicker on the back than any where else In chicken pox the Pock dry up much sooner than in small pox & all the symptoms are milder —

Blisters to the inflamed parts, cool air &c when the pulse is typhus or where mortification is begun administer Bark; avoid oily & saturnine applications. Flour sprinkled on the parts or places of eruptions is much the best. This disease is sometimes the precursor of the Miliary Fever. –

Miliary Fever This is an artificial disease produced by hot regimen &c. –

Chicken pox. This is accompanied with little or no previous Fever*, has few eruptions, scarcely more than 200 & those on the back chiefly. The remedies are a gentle purge, low diet, & if the pulse indicate moderate V.S. —

Pemphigus This is a rare state of Fever, we now & then meet with it as a symptom of Ty. Fever. The remedies must be suited to the state of the disease, which you will easily know by adverting to the thirteen primary forms of Fever. We come next to the Anginose states of Fever in which are included the Cynanche Trachealis or what is called Croup or Hives. The Scarlet Fever sore throat, the Malignant sore throat & the different forms of

& Loco diet. & Gentle Purges, & sometimes ℞

simple inflammatory sore throat. & first of the

Anæina Parotidea, or Mumps. This is a swelling of the parotid glands; the swelling is sometimes translated to the testicles in men & breasts in women, and sometimes from the testicles to the brain where it generally proves fatal. It sometimes destroys the testicles by withering them away, this is prevented by a blister being applied to the jaws when it first comes on, & to the testicle to prevent its affecting the brain when far advanced.

Anæina Pharyngea This affects the pharynx and impedes deglutition & is the inflammatory sore throat. The remedies for it in its forming state are washing the throat with brandy & water & keeping it clean, hartshorne & oil externally. When formed the remedies are V.S. purges, vomits, low diet &c.

Anæina Tonsillaris. This affects principally the tonsils & is what is called the ulcerous sore throat. In its forming state gentle purges &c are suffi-

* This Comes in p: 36

It is a higher grade of Influenza or Coughs in the Trachea

cient, but when formed the tonsils should be punctured with a lancet or broken by other means. I formerly bled in this disease, but do not now unless there is danger from suffocation; the loss of a few drops by puncturing the tonsils is better than general V.S. Dr Radcliffe once cured a patient by causing him to cough heartily which broke the tumor. — Bronchotomy — The prophylactics are avoiding cold feet keeping wool in the ears &c It is said to be connected with liver complaints, when it is, it should be cured by the remedies hereafter to be mentioned for them —

Cynanche Trachealis! For a description of this I refer you to Cullen & other authors. I shall only deliver a few facts 1st It attacks children chiefly & sometimes tho' rarely adults — an instance of this death was the death of General Washington. 2d It is generally induced by the sensible qualities of the cold air, like Pneumony &c I once saw it produced by throwing a mug of water on a child; in another in a boy, by eating too largely of buck wheat cakes. 3d It is sometimes a symptom of small pox, measles, fever, Rheumatism &c Dr had the Rheumatism trans-

lated to the throat & cataplasms brought it back to the throat which saved him. 4th It is seated in the trachea where it produces convulsions & spasms. The appearances after dissection are 1st No signs of disease in consequence of morbid excitement being so great as to transcend inflammation 2d Inflammation in the trachea. 3d Matter said to be mucus but it is really liquid. 4th a membrane formed from the coagulating lymph by inflammation 5th Small ulcers of the trachea. From its analogy to inflammation of the Pleura & Lungs it may be called tracheal & Pleurisy. Dr Darwin called it Pleurisy of the trachea it has been called trachitis. It is a family disease.

The remedies are 1st V.S. prompt & copious or often repeated, the more so because the throat is so much out of the circulation. Dr Physick once bled a child of 3 mos old 4 times & with success. Dr Dick of Alexandria used V.S. ad deliquium animi generally. 2d Active emetics, recollect here the sympathy between the stomach & trachea & the Physiological fact that children will bear strong pukes & oftener repeated than adults. 3d Purges

of Jalap & Calomel Dr Physick gave ʒß of Calomel to the above child - if it should not yield repeat the Calomel; it creates a new action in the Stomach & bowels & seldom affects the teeth - Dr Archer speaks highly of Seneka in this disease; it does most good when it nauseates. I object to it because Calomel is preferable. Blisters or flour of mustard &c applied to the ~~throat~~ throat pediluvium, Calapasmus to the extremities. In the decline of the disease Opium. It is more fatal when it succeeds other diseases & the danger greater when it is attended with a constant stertorous breathing Eruptions are generally favourable - I will conclude this with remarking that this disease was formerly in its highest grade universally fatal & is seldom so now in any part of the United States. To the Lancet aided & regulated by the principles of the unity of disease are we to ascribe the complete triumph in medicine over this disease once formidable. An Emetic will frequently prevent its approach. - Its use (by f.) seems to be confined principally to America -

Anxina suffocativa of Bard or Drille of Tessot from its affecting the throat. The symptoms of this

are the same as in the Malignant sore throat. The swelling extends down the trachea & bronchia & the patient dies of suffocation. A spontaneous salivation often relieves the disease. The remedies for it in its forming state are the same as in the Angina Scarlatina. The remedies when formed are V.S. sweats Fumigations. Vomits Blisters behind the ears, purges mercury &c. Dr Bard recommended Bark & other tonics, tho' I found them unsuccessful in 1772; in the hands of some of our oldest physicians too they proved ineffectual. I relieved it by blisters & emetics. I once cured a student by snuff; the sight of it suggested its use to me; he was apparently struggling with death. But he sneezed freely discharged a considerable quantity of mucus & pus from his nose & in 3 or 4 hours was well enough to sit up on his bed & finally recovered. The prophilacties are the same as for the A. S. —

Angina Scarlatina. or Scarlet fever sore throat

This is of less morbid action than the M. S. T. and less mortal. It is generally attended with ulcers & sloughs — Sydenham said he saw but one case without sore throat

or Ulcers. In one case which I saw the skin could be pulled off from the hand like an inflated glove. It sometimes kills in 6 hours, tho' many hundreds recover from it without an alarming symptom. It exists in the degrees of morbid action from a flea bite to the plague. Dr Willing says that he has seen it terminate fatally in Phrenitis & Mania. Dr Heberden says delirium is a favourable symptom. It can be taken more than once & is contagious from excrements & excretions only. The remedies in the forming state are the same as for the next disease in its forming state. When formed the remedies are 1° V.S. if the pulse be full & tense. 2° Vomits which may be repeated 3° Purges 4° Cold applications to the anus & legs 5 Salivation 6 Blisters to the legs sweating, fumigations when the symptoms are Malign.t or the throat sore. Bark wine & Laud:- Pain & swelled limbs are favourable. I have seen it terminate in swellings of the neck & ulcerations of the submaxillary glands. A yellow skin is a fatal symptom. It is an Atmospherical disease when it became epidemic. When emetics do not operate it is an unfavourable symptom.—

Malignant Sore Throat. This generally precedes the plague According to Mr Webster it is an evanescent form of Plague; it is frequently very fatal. It prevails generally among the rich & more especially their children. It is attended with Bilious discharges. It has been said to be contagious but this is a mistake for it is not so except in the manner to be mentioned presently. It affects girls more than boys & women more than men & weakly persons more than the robust. It is sometimes sporadic & is an atmospherical disease. In favour of its being contagious it has been said it could be taken but once. Now & then it appears in the form of Synocha. It is contagious only by an excretion of acid matter, breath &c It is a fever of great Malignity originally & kills on the 3d 5th & 7th days, in this it resembles epidemics. It would appear from this that the 3d 5th & 7th are the days in which malignant fevers terminate the life of man. The remedies ~~are~~ in its forming state, which is known by a Synocha Pulse, stiff neck & the premonitory signs of fever &c Are emetics especially tartarized mineral which never fails to strangle the disease in its forming state; it acts like a charm. When the disease is formed

1st Vs. is proper if the pulse be active or tense. After that 2d Vomits of turpith mineral which must be repeated until the pulse is reduced to Typhus. 3d Gentle purges. Strong ones are very improper. Because the intestines are now very irritable. They are hurtful particularly after the 1st day. 4th Bark afterwards with wine & Laudanum & Mercury. How shall we account for the effects of Bark & other stimulants in this disease? Because it is a centrifugal disease & also one of very weak morbid action. Blisters to the neck sweating &c. Fumigations of Myrrh in vinegar, stimulating gargles, taking care to wash away all the filth and sloughs formed. The following formula I have found to be of great efficacy. ℞ Cayenne pepper powdered 3 teaspoonfull, common salt 2 tablespoonfull. Boiling water ℥viij boil them, let it cool & add vinegar ℥viij. A tablespoonfull to be taken every half hour by an adult &c. A deafness frequently follows this disease, the skin & nails comes off. The greater the swelling the less danger. A spontaneous sweating is always a favourable symptom. The Prophilactics, are a low diet, gentle purges, mercury & avoiding all the exciting causes. — Are there 3 last forms

* See Page 22 for Cynanche Trachealis

of sore throat the effects of different remote causes? I formerly believed they were, but I now believe they depend on one. Heberden Gregory &c — × We come now to speak of the arthritic state of fever - & first of -

Rheumatism.

For a particular history of this I refer you to authors. It may be brought on by debility from cold &c. Sailors Soldiers & Washerwomen who are much exposed to fatigue & cold are much affected with it. The pains excited in the ends of the fingers by cold is a temporary acute Rheumatism. Rheumatism of the most inflammatory kind occurs in Summer; it is increased near the Sea shore. It alternates with Gout, Consumption & Mania. It appears with scorbutic eruptions. It affects the joints and muscles & sometimes the bowels lungs & eyes. Rheumatism is divided into acute & Chronic, in both which there is morbid excitement. There is rarely inflammation in Rheumatism it is not the effect of effused blood, but serum only. In the acute the pulse is Synocha & in the Chronic Synochula. In the acute the remedies are V.S. copious both general & local. Fothergill & Wathering forbid V.S. the

first even if the blood be sizy. In the first stage it may be cured by local bloodletting only, but when the system begins to sympathize this will be ineffectual, consequently other remedies must be used, as purges, in favour of this remedy. Dr Hillary says he has cured rheumatism with it - without ℞ S. neutral salts. Low diet, Blisters to the part affected, antimonial powders - Dovers powder from 10 to 20 grs at bed time has generally been preferred; it is not necessary to wait till all action of the Gout kind or tension of the pulse be reduced to give Dovers powder, Opium is the active medicine in it

Certain palliative local remedies in the chronic state as cabbage leaves, molasses, rubbing the place with mercurial ointment, frictions, (Capt. Cook was cured in this way) cool air. What would be the effects of cold water or ice in this disease? We must first speak from analogy of the horse (founderd) In this case the horse is truly rheumatic; the founder in horses is nothing more than an inflammatory rheumatism in the legs & back. The causes of it are either violent exercise bringing on debility, or heating him & then suffering him to cool suddenly, or eating too much as they may all be

combined to produce it. The feet from exercise & from being remote from the violence of Circulation are predisposed to receive the disease. The issue of a Founder in a horse shews that it is a Rheumatic Complaint. The remedies are to lead the horse into a marsh, creek or any other cold place. Again we see cold water cure the pain from cold fingers in children. I ask then what might be the effect of cold water or ice in this disease?

Rheumaticula or Chronic Rheumatism. In this the patient can sit up & walk about; the pulse is tense & small. The remedies are chronic V.S. without this we can make no impression on the disease; it should be general & local, gentle purges, Cordial, Clisters & partly salivation. I have cured this by V.S. when Gum Guiacum failed. The limbs should be exercised as soon as possible also in the next form. Haygarth has recommended bark but I have taken no notice of this, because if we were to judge of its effects from other Stimulants we should judge it improper. Both of the above forms of Rheumatism may be avoided by shunning cold &c. habitual use of Sulphur &c. wearing flannel to the skin cold Bath - change of Residence

* It is often attended with lameness of all the limbs – seldom attended with fever

† When the system is roused from its torpid state the cold bath may succeed the hot

Obs. The patient ought – use his limbs as much as possible

Rheumatalgia. This arises from a half cured acute Rheumatism or worn out excitability.* The remedies are external & internal, the first are the warm, vapour, & perhaps the sand Bath. Heat has different effects according to the medium at which it is applied. The vapour bath should be tried, especially when the rest have failed. X Frictions by the hand, flesh brush, vol: tinct: guiac: Cayenne pepper ℥j to ℥ij Spirit. & Electricity

The internal remedies are Tinct: Guiac: tincture phitolac mustard & vinegar cyder in which a red hot iron has been cooled. Salivation which is however hard to be effected & a change of climate from a colder to a warmer. When abscesses are formed I have seen but few cures & never saw one when heetic fever come on. This sometimes produces abscesses in the joints what Dr Cullen calls Arthropuosis. In these cases never prescribe without feeling the pulse for by the exhibition of tonics in Rheumatalgia it may change suddenly to a Rheumaticula & then to the more inflammatory Rheumatism. © On all these forms of Rheumatism I will observe that patients should use their ~~medicines~~ limbs as freely as possible when morbid excitement is

✻ Tic Doloreux – affects chiefly the bones the orbits of the eye, lips gums &c. the pain is exquisite, sometimes continues for a minute & then goes off sometimes disappears for months & longer – attended with a tic – sometimes the part is so exquisite that the least noise excites it. The parts when examined shew no marks of disease. 1st It affects gouty habits & is removed by the same medicines which relieves gout 2d That it prevails when intermittents do in Germany – 3d Many cases have been observed at once & then not for many years from this it has been considered Epidemic & produced by the atmosphere. From these observations – –

It is one of the six forms of disease the pain is acute but not more so than in some other diseases. There are grades of pain this may be the first – The head it seems emits the highest tone of pain. —— Remedies for it – It has rarely been cured, but it is not, cannot be incurable, time will insure us a remedy – 1 Blisters, Caustics, electricity, extract of cicut: salivation & moxa – Those which have relieved it are opium stramonium. Belladona &c Opium has done more good when combined with nitre. – Playing which has relieved it pedilevium &c 6th The application of the magnet has relieved it. Destroying the nerve leading to the part – 8th Dr Sibold saw a cure partially by a discharge from an abscess from the shoulder it returned after it had healed but on opening it again it was again relieved 9th Time has worn it down

a

reduced. There are 2 Facts in favour of exercise in this last. 1. 2. — I have now to add that you are not always to expect to find these forms of Gout (Rheumatism) succeed each other regularly, the one often precedes the other & they often blend their symptoms. —

Gout. For a full acct. of this I refer you to my Eng: &c. —

Tic Doloreux. This is connected with Gout & Rheumatism. I have called it the aura Arthritica (Arthritica). It affects not only the cheek bones but also the orbits of the eyes, nose, tongue, lips, & Legs. It has intervals of pain. It is excited by eating, drinking, & even by speaking. On the Leg it has been excited by a small piece of paper falling on it; it sometimes lasts for 20 years; it is worse in the night than the day. The pain generally lasts from half a minute to a minute. I have heard of its ending in Mania and Apoplexy. All the cases that I have seen occurred in persons under 20 years of age. In Gouty people it has been cured by a return of Gout to the Feet. — We come next to the. *

Cephalic State of Fever under which

A wound on the head has produced the same effects as the above abscess. What would be the effects of producing an artificial drain from the Head. gentle pleasurable sensations, as gentle friction, glysters may have a good effect. — What would be the effect of applying stimulants to the feet. When we consider how many diseases make their attack thro the medium of the feet. it is surprising we have never paid more attention in expelling them thro' the same medium.

---

* Insolation Perculsion &c

\# as Plague Y. Fever, Pneumony, Angina Colic Hemorrhoids

⊙ It is produced by great pain in other parts of the body

X here the indications are to be drawn from the suffusion of Countenance &c

are included the Phrenitic, Maniacal, Lethargic, apoplectic & Paralytic states of Fever & first of the

Phrenitic state of Fever. — For an account of this see Boerhaave & Cullen. It attacks the Brain. It & the Maniacal state of fever depend upon that part of the brain in which the mind resides & consequently affect the intellectual faculties. They affect the Brain partially. whereas the Apoplectic state affects the whole partially & the paralytic state a part only. All these states have morbid excitement for their cause. The Phrenitic state of fever is produced 1° By causes acting directly on the Brain.* 2° By causes acting on it thro' the medium of other parts of the body.# 3° From translation of morbid excitement in all its forms to the Brain, as (so called) eruptions. It sometimes succeeds suppression of urine.© The pulse is sometimes Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid, Typhus & even Typhoid & according to J Hunter sometimes perfectly natural.x There is an intolerance of light and sound great morbid excitement in the muscles & consequently great strength & delirium. The phrenitic state or delirium is known from mania by the diseased percep-

* Diffused throughout the whole body, is shown in the Pulse. In Mania excitement is suffocated in the Brain. In Delirium the strength of the muscles is gone

When it is a symptom of General or local disease

⊙ They are not specifically different from each other but different grades of the same disease

⊙ Dont use blisters till the disease is loosened & always first to the Ankles & Wrists — They either don't act at all from excess of excitement, or do harm by causing a Collection of blood in the head if used before it does good by expend. excitability

✓ Dr Stoll prevented sleep in his Practice —

Laud: to prevent it may be given but never never to produce it

B Appearances on Dissection —

1st No appearance of Disease at all — 2d Marks of inflammation — 3d Suppuration 4th Gangrene of some of the Membranes of the Brain — 5th Effusions of water in the Ventricles 6th adherion of the membranes —

C If from suppressed Piles they shd be restored. —

not so in Mania

tions in delirium being uniform. 2d Delirium is known by incoherent conversation whilst in mania there are incoherent actions & conversation. 3d In delirium the fever is more obvious & constant. 4th Delirious patients rarely remember what they say or do, while in mania they remember every thing they say or do. 5th Delirium when Symptomatic has rational intervals. 6th In delirium the subjects are numerous & general but not so in mania for they are confined to one subject. C

B The Remedies when there is great morbid action are 1 V.S. which is to be particularly more copious when the disease is produced by contusion 200 oz have been taken at different times with advantage, also cupping & Arteriotomy especially in the temporal artery 2d Purges 3d Blisters, first to the ankles & wrists after depletion, and when the morbid excitement is more completely reduced to the head & neck. ⊕ Hair sh^d be cut off 4 Cold water or ice applied constantly to the head; elevating the head, silence, darkness & wakefulness sh^d be used. When the disease arises from suppression of urine it should be drawn off with a Catheter. Opium should be carefully avoided. C Salivation when it arises from Contusion is more especially useful. When

* Great care shd be taken to remove all the exciting causes; when from repelled eruptions they shd be invited to the skin

increasing when they increase & declining when they decline

⊙ Autumnal fever has several times appeared with Symptomatic madness. It differs from Delirium in being attended with Muscular action

They shd be the same as for the fever in wh it occurs. —

it arises from the typhoid or Typhus treat it as in those fevers with Opium &c. *

Maniacal state of fever. This attends all the forms of fever, # sometimes it attends the last stage of typhus, ©
here Dr Cullen calls it the Typho Mania ©. The remedies sh. be accommodated to the state of the system & pulse #. V.S. blisters to the neck & head Cataplasms &c. at the decline of the disease, light food & tonic medicines

Lethargic state of Fever. This is attended with Coma &c. The remedies should be regulated according to the state of the system & pulse. Sometimes it is attended with a Typhus pulse then it should be treated with Stimulants &c.

Apoplectic state of Fever. — This occurs in Plague & other violent fevers & is often fatal, It occurs in Tertians. The remedies are to be suited to the state of the Brain & system. When the system reacts Copious V.S. blisters to the neck & head, purges, Clysters so large as to act by their quantity. Stimulating Cataplasms to the feet, then head & neck, cold applications to the head & Salivation.. When there is no reaction stimulants should be used as Opium, Wine, Ether, Alcohol &c When inter-

* Sometimes in the form of Paraplegia with suppression of urine

* Remedies Copious V of G & Topical Bliters
Mercury to touch the mouth

The causes are primary & Secondary or Symptomatic
1st By Contusions of the Brain as Blows or falls, on the head
2. Diseases wholly translated to the Brain
or acting partially - Fevers of all kinds

& from an error Motus a Diarrhea remains after the purge wt produced it is removed

missions take place bark should be used; when it assumes the typhus or typhoid form, the remedies should be such as are used in these states of Fever.—

Paralitic state of Fever. This is less common than the former. It occurs in Hemiplegia &c and generally affects one side;* is produced by Cold, sleeping on damp ground &c. Remember I am not speaking of Apoplexy & Palsy. All these are sometimes epidemic, for I have seen epidemics appear under all these forms.

Hydrocephalic or Phrenicular D.

This is either Idiopathic or Symptomatic. It is Idiopathic when it comes on from contusions, blows or falls on the ~~feet~~ head. It is ~~symptomatic~~ secondary causes when it arises from all kinds of Fever, but especially from those of a remittent & intermittent form, or when it comes on from Consumption Catarrh, eruptions, Diarrhoea, Dysentery chronic headache ~~worms &~~ symptomatic causes worms & the worms may be expelled but the disease continues from wrong action, therefore the removal of the cause is not sufficient for the cure of the

* The Pulse full & tense — becomes very frequent — this very frequent pulse is the immediate forerunner of Death. —

* Hydrocephalus may be the consequence of some injury done to the head tho' it may not appear till some months after the injury

disease. The symptoms in all these cases cease as soon as water is collected in the Brain. Celsus says "Sub lata causa tollitur effectus" but this is erroneous. The worms may be discharged & the dropsy (which then occurs) then kills the patient. * That the disease is simply morbid excitement in the Brain I infer 1st From its usual causes. 2d From its symptoms 3d From the consequences of inflammation bringing on fever & the formation or effusion of water 4th From the remedies to cure it &c. &c. It is sometimes Chronic & sometimes very acute. It is produced by a retention of meconium, coagulating Lymph in the Stomach dentition, eruptions, wounds, opium, exercise pain &c Children said to be overlaid often die of this disease & those that die suddenly under 2 years, as well as those of fits &c die of this disease. * The following appearances present themselves on dissection. 1st A sound Brain, this has very much puzzled Physicians, but they do not consider the immense force of the disease transcending inflammation this Morgagni takes notice of. Electricity & hydrophobia do the same. 2 Inflammation or redness on the cortical part of the brain 3d

* Tumors as large as an egg has been found in the brain

Such as are suitable to destroy worms

× in a child of a month old by 4 ℥

from a teaspoonful to ℥vj of water in the Brain wh^ch does not always coagulate; sometimes this water is effused between the dura & pia maters, sometimes between the pia mater & brain & I have seen in some instances hydatids in the substance of the Brain.* After effusion has taken place I have cured by V.S. When effusion takes place there is a sudden abstraction of pain but the water soon reacts & causes it to return; the pulse is quick. — The remedies are 1st V.S. this ought to be more copious here because there is no back door to the Brain. In the Lungs, Liver, Bowels &c there is an outlet hence small venesmus in the diseases of these parts may be left. In 1801 I drew 100℥ of Blood from Miss Hunter at 10 bleedings & thereby cured her.* I have succeeded after Strabismus & Convulsions have come on by V.S. The Blood may also be taken by cupping or perhaps ~~by~~ with more advantage from the temporal Artery scarifications on the Occiput. 2^d Cold Applications, 3^d acrid purges, as Jalap Calomel Rhubarb &c Vermifuges Pink root should most carefully be avoided since it increases the determination to the Head 4th Blisters, to the legs, 2^d neck & head, the last should be very large & kept —

* For a more particular acct. I refer you to the Publications of Drs Fothergill & Whytt on the Subject & to the 2d Vol: of my Med: Inquiries

* In one Case. the Blister would not rise on the right side from there not being sufficient excitability; on the opposite side it had the usual effect.

The Arterial System is the primary seat of a diseases out of ten, without fever or morbid action of the Blood vessels, saving from the rupture of Lymphatics there is no Dropsy.

* Water is the production of diseased action in the Cavities of the body.

open for some time. Salivation - Mercury rarely affects the mouth of children but when it does mortification is apt to take place from the tenderness of their jaws & we should never excite a salivation or attempt to do so under the age of 8 or 10 When an intermittent type is assumed bark should be given, cold bath & exercise should be used to prevent relapses *: There was a time when this disease was very fatal but it is not so now. To a belief in the cavity of disease & to the ~~to~~ the Lancet that Magnum dei donum that we are to ascribe the honour of measurably extirpating this once formidable disease. —

Hydropic State of Fever. in which are included effusions of water (accompanied with morbid action in the bloodvessels) into the brain, lungs, cavity of the thorax, of the abdomen, ovaria, scrotum, testicles and lower extremities #: It is attended with dry skin, thirst quick & feeble pulse, white tongue, scanty urine, sometimes high coloured & at others pale. The effusion or secretion of water is the effect of preternatural action in the bloodvessels *: Certain states of the system tend

to produce dropsy in different ~~states~~ parts of the body. — Hunter says the lymph is secreted because it is not coagulable. A dropsy frequently succeeds half cured remittent or intermittent fevers. It is brought on by obstructions in the Kidneys. & Catarrh ~~generally~~ frequently brings on dropsy of the Lungs, bruises of the head dropsy of the brain — on the testicles of the Scrotum &c. Water is found in the cavities whilst air is found in other parts In all these cases morbid action precedes the effusion of water. This effusion of Lymph or dropsy as it is called is the effect of the impeded return of Blood thro' the veins of the heart. The arteries to relieve themselves of their distension throw out this fluid into the most convenient part or cellular membrane. — Dropsy is seldom produced in 1st Old people with swelled legs because there is no morbid action in the Blood-vessels. 2d In the last stage of those diseases called Atrophy or marasmus but it occurs in convalescence from typhus or consumptions, because there has been an excessive action 3d In famine dropsy never occurs the fever preceding death being generally in the brain therefore without fever or morbid action

× Case of the old woman who was relieved by the presence of the × Physician

in the bloodvessels there can be no dropsy. This morbid action sometimes ruptures the lymphatics & after this rupture the fever abates & changes the pulse to Synochus (or) Synochoid, Typhoid or Typhus; but this effused lymph reacts & produces a greater degree of fever. Hitherto the practice in this disease has been empirical & when it was cured it was more from chance than theory or sound practice. The remedies must be suited to the state of the pulse & the system. In great morbid excitement as when there is great inflammatory diathesis the remedies should be 1st V.S. this I have used with great success. But must confess that I am not the author of this valuable remedy or discovery. But that the honour of it belongs to the famous Botallus 2d Purges there shd be lenient or drastic as the system indicates; we should begin with the lenient as senna, cream of tartar &c and then if necessity directed we should give the drastic as Jalep Scammony, Gamboge, aloes &c 3d Low diet & even fasting has been of great advantage. 4th Cold applied in different ways 5th Heat in the form of a sand bath. Fear has had great effects* 6th Travelling on foot (Case

* This is not to be used until after Depletion by the Lancet. The Bloodvessels being the out-posts & strong holds in this disease it is first to be attacked in them

vertigo a very general symptom

° Dissections show its water on one or both sides — A membrane on the Lungs & pleura from inflammation

v or neglected colds —

of an old man from Virginia*) ye Diuretics as digitalis squills colchicum &c these deplete but they only do it circuitously these last should not be relied upon wholly, but if the pulse be tense should be accompanied with V.S. When there is weak morbid action Stimulants & tonics should be used as Cedar berries Juniper berries scurvy grass alkaline salts iron & mercury, hot & cold bath, also generous diet exercise travelling &c vomits & purges with other depletions should be avoided. — We will now deliver a few remarks on dropsies as they occur in different parts of the body — & first of

Hydrothorax

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, sudden starting in sleep, dry cough, palpitation of the heart, & inability to lie on one side & sometimes on the other or neither spitting of blood, swelled legs, the pulse tense & full which is seldom subdued by V.S. Dewees says he has known this tense pulse when the skin appeared to be exsanguine. This disease follows a half cured Pneumony

The Remedies for it when the pulse is full & tense are V.S. the blood is always sizy. altho' V.S. seldom lowers

Cups are very proper —

the pulse, yet it prepares the system for other remedies, as diuretics which draw off the water by the Kidneys, these are squills either in substance, extract, or oxymel - two grs of Calomel with one of squill may be taken twice or thrice a day. Camphor & such like substances may occasionally be combined with them. Digitalis acts like a charm in this disease. Perpetual blisters on one side, salivation &c - when it has been produced by a retrocession of the itch its return should be solicited. Purges are uniformly hurtful, this we know to be the case in all diseases of the breast, & consequently ought not to be exhibited unless costiveness require them. Spitting blood & the natural warmth of the extremities are unfavourable symptoms, also pale urine. Sometimes the effusion of water takes place in the cavity of the Pericardium & in the substance of the Lungs. the pulse is quick frequent irregular. the remedies are the same as in Hydrothorax -

<u>Ascites</u>. This takes place when there is a collection of water in the whole cavity of the Abdomen or only in cists or in balls - Dropsy of the cysts is known. 1st By a greater projection of one side of the belly than the other. 2d

# of obstructions of the viscera, or injury done to the Liver by intemperance

* Its fluctuation is less perceptible And in an encysted dropsy you can not draw off the whole of the water — It prevails more in moist than dry countries —

+ When there is a tension of the Abd Omen —

it is most common to women. 3d It comes on gradually 4th There is little or no swelling of the legs. 5th purges act feebly, & the water effused, & capping has an oily appearance 6th The belly has only a small surface in this, but a large & uniform one in the abdominal dropsy which follows epidemics, autumnal remitting & intermitting fevers # in which a fluctuation is more perceivable & to which tall men are more subject than the encysted dropsy*. The Remedies are 1st V.S. when there is a tense or full pulse & which is still more indicated when the legs are swelled 2d Purges, they are more useful in Ascites; they may either be lenient or drastic, these last are dangerous in old obstructions of the viscera with languid pulse. Gamboge becomes less drastic by being boiled in water & then combined with chrystals of tartar. this is said to be an excellent form. 3d Vomits # Jonce saw a patient in the Infirmary of Edinburgh cured by taking 12 grs of tart: Antim: by mistake instead of an anodyne. it puked & purged for 24 hours. 4th Diuretics. ℥iv of Nitre to a quart of water ℥j of which taken 3 times ~~in~~ 24 hours is of great service in great morbid action. Juniper ber-

parseley tea, water-melon seeds, and syrup of buck thorn —

* ~~If there~~ is no danger of mortification from them when the tympanum has been reduced —

When the Scites is accompanied with Anasarca, punctures, <u>never scarification</u>, should be made — make them about the Ankles or calves of the Legs —

ries, squills, digitalis; with this last I have discharged great quantities of water from the patient. Sometimes weak diuretics, as syrup of elder flowers &c are better than the stronger ones, as weak stimulants are often better than the stronger. Spontaneous sweats are of great service, blisters to the ankles are necessary, friction with sweet oil, & a salivation; if the Liver discovers itself to be diseased, a caustic should be applied to the right side. # When there is weak morbid action the remedies should be contrary to the former. Cordial & tonic medicines shd be used as steel dust & guiacum. Purges vomits and diuretics are hurtful when given alone. Keeping the patient in a recumbent posture & in bed with a belt around his abdomen, Gentian & iron. Tapping this sometimes procures relief in recent cases & in chronic cases sometimes prolongs life. But I have generally seen it hurtful by taking off the stimulus of distention & has even produced death. The matter drawn has the following appearances. 1 Serum of a ~~white~~ pale colour 2d of a yellow or green colour which always denotes the liver to be more or less affected. 3d Like milk.

* Serum of a coffee colour – I have seen two cases where two different fluids were discharged from two different orifices

† from the water drawn

†† shows the Liver to be affected

mixed with it. 4th A milky fluid only 5 A gelatinous brown matter* 6 A gelly like matter too thick to be discharged, and lastly Blood. (Punctures are better than Scarifications). Death frequently follows tapping tho' it sometimes prolong life, & it has been proposed to inject Spt Menderni or wine & water into the cavity of the thorax in order to inflame the parts & thereby produce adherions. The following are the signs of death & life † 1st A ropy appearance of water with a brackish or urinous taste ~~in the urine~~ is favourable 2d Clear ~~water~~ water ~~urine~~ unfavourable 3 Fetid 4th Yellow # 5th ~~Urine~~ water with a red or brick dust sediment is unfavourable 6th Jaundice & Diarrhoea are unfavourable. Restlessness, low, or a chilly fit after tapping are always bad —

Dropsy of the Ovaria.

This may exist many years without inconvenience to the patient; it is commonly discovered on one side only. The only remedy is a salivation.

Dropsy of the Uterus.

This frequently attacks women. The water is sometimes discharged before & sometimes after delivery. I knew a case of a Lady who discharged this water after delivery, but she & the child died. The remedies are purges &c —

The Digitalis has been more benefi-
cial in this species of Dropsy than
any other

Dropsy of the Scrotum.

In this the water is to be discharged by puncture for an account of which I refer you to the Professor of Surgery.—

Anasarca.

This is generally the effect of Fever or Intemperance or Pneumony. A recumbent posture is proper, & the patient ought to be constantly so. The legs should be rubbed upwards & in the morning only. Blisters to the legs punctures not scarifications & salivation are proper & then tonics.* Here then Gent: let me add; never prescribe in dropsy without first feeling the pulse to which attend daily; for you see what opposite remedies are necessary in different states of the system.—

Nephritic state of Fever.

This is an affection of the Kidneys & is sometimes symptomatic of the Gout & Fever arises from a translation of morbid excitement to that part. The urine is often pale, sometimes copper coloured or black; sometimes a total suppression of secretion & excretion of urine from an engorgement of the kidneys. The remedies must be suited to the state of the system; they are Vf. purges & cold air especially when

* Demulcent drinks & warm bath – Dr Petit adds Emetics

It generally affects adults but at times children I have known it affect a boy of 8 years

⊗ dulness of the senses – Constant sense of sweetness on the tongue. –

⊙ This urine putrifies sooner than healthy urine

there is this engorgement*. Sydenham recommends the patient to sit up on bed or stand in cold weather. Under this head we shall speak of

Diabetes.

I have investigated this disease & have hitherto thought it local, but now I believe it to be a general & febrile disease from its symptoms, which are a quick tense or feeble pulse & sometimes a full D° heat, thirst, pain in the head giddiness, palpitation of the heart, morbid appetite, yellow colour of the Eyes costiveness, Diarrhoea, pain in the limbs &c. This disease is an increase of the urinary discharge. The palpitation, sore mouth and gums are sometimes precursors to this disease. The remote causes producing this disease are debilitating, as cold, bruises, drinking to excess, contusions, the debilitating passions of the mind &c. It is known by a pain in the testicles from the kidneys. Acids may produce it — 36 ℥ of urine in diabetes yielded ℥ix of sugar. The urine is sweet & pale. On dissection the kidneys appeared swelled & spongy & emitted a sour smell. The sweats & saliva were sweet & the Stomach & liver shewed the disease. When the sweats are acid it is owing to an acetous fermentation. These sweats may be called diabetes

*** and has much style in it

Always a full bounding, tense pulse

⊙ The distressing thirst is relieved by drinking Oatmeal in water - All the remote causes sh^d be avoided - Sweet oil sh^d be taken to blunt the appetite - or Tobacco used - reduce the daily quantity of blood

of the pores. This saccharine diathesis is nothing more than an incomplete animalization of the food &c. There is great morbid excitement in this disease & hence the remedies are 1st V.S. small & frequent. The blood in all cases shews great marks of disease. it is less putrescent than the blood of healthy persons it generally exhibits a sizy coat. when it is a chronic disease V.S. should be used as an alternative, for which it should be taken in small quantities & often. Dr Darwin speaks highly of Alum & Rhubarb. dovers powder uva ursi combined with opium bark & lime water are good. — Emetics, purges, low diet, afterwards alum when bark exercise, steel with gentian, oil of amber, garlic & tar pills. I knew a case to be cured by translation of gout to the feet. Bathing salivation & fictions with oil have been recommended; bathing of the parts about the kidneys with oil have been used in Scotland. this acts by stopping the pores. There is a great difference between the state of the system reduced by V.S. & that brought on by the blood wearing down the excitability of the blood vessels. We want no new articles in the Mat: Med: when we come to know those we have, when the unity of Disease shall be acknowledged then shall we

+ is common with other general diseases —

and by the aliments exceeding the excretions —

regard the symptoms only, & then shall the name of Fever be swallowed up in that of disease. Dean Swift used to say that proper words in their proper places constituted style, in like manner I say that proper medicines in their proper doses & at proper times constitute the perfection of the healing art.)

Homorrhagic states of Fever.

In which are included discharges of blood accompanied with morbid action in the bloodvessels, from the nose &c. The symptoms are chills, heat, thirst, & frequent pulse. I will here deliver a few propositions. 1st All spontaneous homorrhages are preceded by debility in the arterial system. 2d This debility is produced by all the causes producing fever. It occurs chiefly at puberty when a cessation of growth takes place & when the body does not require all the blood it contains for its support. 3d Hence a plethora is induced 1st by an excess of blood in the bloodvessels after laxity 2d from the loss of a limb. 4th Homorrhages are from the veins at the age of 30 & afterwards when they have gained the plethora from the arteries: The homorrhagy is from veins when it comes from the liver, spleen stomach &c. Homorrhages are from the

+ They ~~have been~~ may be known from the state of the pulse —

+++ ‡: The disposition to bleed profusely from the slightest injury sometimes runs thro' a whole family. —

arteries in youth & ~~when~~ then they come from the Lungs & nose. In these however there are some exceptions. Stahl divided hom-orrhages into active & passive, & in this he was followed by Cullen. I deny this division as proper. I divide them according to the unity of disease (its theory) into homorrhages of great morbid action & weak morbid action.* The only passive homorrhagy we have is that from slight wounds or any deficiency of Coagulum in the Blood. It is sometimes a family disease & is relieved by pressure only (a case of a tooth drawn in consequence of which a homorrhagy so violent occurred that it was stopt only by the finger being kept continually pressed upon the part for 3 days & nights)* The causes are remote & exciting, both of which are divided into general & partial. First such as are general, namely heat, cold, vicissitudes from heat to cold, & from cold to heat; — hence they are more frequent in Spring & fall, changes in the weight of the air as climbing a mountain &c any thing increasing the action of the Bloodvessels, as exercise, clothing, falls, contusions, the venereal appetite &c &c. Generally ~~often~~ produce homorrhages from the Lungs & Nose. Secondly such as are partial, namely coughing hallooing, hanging

Hemorrhoidal hemorrhagy sometimes prevents Leprosy & itch —

⁂ Common Salt when from the Lungs —

Nitric acid in preference to Chlorine Vitriol when from obstructions of the Spleen Mercury & Caustics applied to the region of Vital Viscera

⊙ When it occurs in the beginning of fever it is favourable & not always to be checked

down the head, intense study, cold feet &c. ~~These~~ Homorrhagies have been said to be Epidemic. In 1794 they arose from the same cause which produced the Epidemic apoplexies; in some cases this epidemic relieved itself by spontaneous discharges of blood. Here nature resembled a sign post which directs to a place but does not move one step to accompany us. Are there any Homorrhages which it would be improper to cure? Yes when there is a predisposition to ~~[illegible]~~ apoplexy mania, piles, leprosy and itch it would be improper to stop them. The general remedies in great morbid action are 1st V.S. cold air, immersing the body in cold water, this acts by abstracting morbid excitement, also ice may be used – 3d Rest 4th Lenient Purges 5th Nitre 6th Saccharum Saturni alum, sugar of lead, Galls 7th Ligatures 8th Blisters to the lower extremities & Abdomen. When there is weak morbid excitement the remedies are Opium Bark Steel &c. The Prophylactics are Temperance Gentle exercise & V.S. &c for the first, & for the second tonics.

Epistaxis or a Homorrhagy from the nose

This is sometimes a symptom of fever. I have known 2 cases of it prove fatal when V.S. was used to the very last &

* By the determination of the blood to the head at the age of Puberty

The discharge of Blood is sometimes from the Trachea & Fauces

which neither did good or reduced the pulse. A sense of fulness is felt in the nose commonly. Anger, picking the nose, falls, contusions, bandages around the neck, all sometimes produce it *. The remedies are 1st V.S. if the pulse be tense, a recumbent posture, rest cold applications to the neck & scrotum, as ice, &c a plug up the nose & blisters to the neck. If all these fail use astringents. When it is suppressed lenient purges low diet &c should be used to prevent its return.

Homoptysis or Homorhagy from the Lungs.

This is known by a redness of the cheeks, small cough with a discharge sometimes from the trachea or Fauces, difficulty of breathing, oppression at the heart &c By looking in the glass the patient can sometimes discover its source *. Its causes are external violence, heat, cold, laughing, lifting great weights &c. I will here deliver a few remarks 1st Three fourths of all proper homorhagies occur in the night. 2d Long & continued speaking if equal never produces homoptysis, as in City watchmen & those used to exercise the lungs much, as Lawyers Singers public criers &c Shoemakers & Taylors are subject to it 3d It seldom follows the

#The more copious the hemorrhagy the certainly will it prevent it —

or cure so suddenly as to suffocate

or seldom Fatal —

and seldom terminates in Consumption

+ and frequently cures

⊗ It is sometimes a local disease & as innocuous as a bleed from the nose; in this case the hem: is confined to the Pulmonary division of the ar: system

It acts by stimulating the Trachea and occasioning the vessels of the lungs to contract —

cause immediately exciting it. There is an interval of from 1 to 30 days. 4th In all habits disposed to Consumption the Hemoptysis prevents the disease. 5th The discharge is sometimes so copious as to cause an Apoplexy of the lungs. 6th Hemoptysis is a local disease. This is when it is unattended with general debility. 7th Less dangerous in old declining people than in young. 8th Alarming & dangerous as the disease is, those subject to it sometimes live to an advanced age — for instance Sir Hans Sloan lived to the age of 96 & Frederic the 3d to 75. 9th When it occurs in Gout it is seldom dangerous. 10th In chronic Hemoptysis the lungs have polypi. 11th According to Cullen vicarious hemoptysis seldom fatal, as in the piles &c. 12th Lastly, while that preceding consumption is always favourable, on the contrary that succeeding it is always fatal. The Remedies are 1st Vs. accommodated to the state of the system. The Lungs are sometimes engorged & then require more bleeding than at any other time tho' the pulse be natural. Dr Smith lost 200 Oz of Blood from his lungs in 2 days before the Hemorrhagy could be stopt. After Vs. 2 Common Salt. This in some cases may be used after or before Vs. & in spoonsfulls. 3d Cold water in the Stomach or

+ To avoid irritation from the bowels —

~~opiates in large quantities~~

* The action of the Mercury on the Mouth and Throat suspend all morbid action in the Lungs What would be the effect of exciting Inflammat^n on the Skin by means of Spt: Turpentine?

a full pulse and a sense of fullness in the heart —

thrown on the body. I once stopped a profuse Hemoptysis in myself by drinking a glass of very cold water. Cold applied to the Scrotum. 4th Vegetable acids 5th Alum. 6th Opium 7th Sugar of lead 8th Blisters to the wrists first then to the neck & breast, gentle purgatives. In Hemoptysis of weak morbid action the remedies are salt, henbane, British oil from 6 to 10 drops this has proved successful when all other remedies failed. Oil of Amber from 10 to 12 drops, Opium in large quantities, cordial drinks & diet; emetics are of great service; too much cannot be said of blisters, applied to the wrists, also a salivation.* To prevent a return of it gentle exercise & avoiding all exciting causes, going to an uniform climate cordial diet & drinks should also be used. these last have cured in 2 instances within my knowledge; also occasional V.S. is excellent. it is indicated by a full pulse & a sense of fullness in the breast# which were the indications pointing to V.S. in Dr Bond who bled himself every 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 weeks & lived temperately. When the pulse is typhus bark is an excellent remedy. this should only be used when every symptom of H: is absent. it was taken by Hans Sloan for the last 45 years of his life; he died

* Drayton of S. Carolina - mentions the case of a woman in the infirmary of Edinburg - who was cured of a fever of ten by an attack of pain this acted by equalizing the system.

* The violent operation of an Emetic -

at 96 in the full enjoyment of all his faculties. It should not be taken when there is a sense of tension about the breast. *

Hematemesis

or a hemorrhage from the Stomach. This is known by an oppression & sickness at the Stomach. The blood discharged is generally black & sometimes from the Liver & Spleen. Sometimes a membrane is discharged like that in Croup, sometimes a hectic fever follows it when this ensues it is generally fatal. If red blood be discharged it is dangerous especially from the intestines but if black less so. Sometimes the discharge is from the anus. The remote & exciting causes are 1st Obstructions of the liver and spleen. 2d Hard drinking 3d Acids taken into the Stomach 4th Hard substances taken into the Stomach ~~& cold applied~~ 5th Obstructions of the menses 6th Suppression of the piles 7th Con~~ception~~ culsion 8th Cold substances applied to the stomach as ice creams &c.* Sometimes the hemorrhage is so great as to forbid V.S. at other times it is necessary as in suppressed menses when there is too much action. The stomach is so irritable as often to reject medicines of all kinds, this is not always the case. I have

n a counter action should be
excited by a blister to the
external region of the stomach
* Remedies - Cold Water & Astringent medicines

stopt it by giving a tablespoonful of salt; rose leaf tea, vinegar, laudanum with a little water in the Stomach, or anus. Cold water by Clyster or mouth. Alum Saccharum Saturni &c. If the alum do no good stop giving it immediately. Its return should be prevented by rest abstinence &c. Strictly search into the State of the Liver & Spleen, if obstructions be there remove them &c. This disease is often fatal, to prevent it a mild diet & rest & resolving the obstructions producing it are proper. &c.

Melena or a discharge of blood from the Liver. I have seldom cured this & never in drunkards, who die very subject to it. It generally succeeds obstructions. ✠

Homorrhagy from the intestines. This happens in Dysentery. — The Remedies are V.S if the pulse be tense & an injection of Laud: & cold water in the rectum

Homorrhagy from the Kidneys & Bladder. These may arise from Calculi, hard riding & Cantharides &c. It is a symptom of Malignant fever. — The remedies are V.S. common salt, clysters of Laud: & keeping the patient re-

recumbent posture ~~and~~ temperate diet

* often excited by the heat of Stoves—

By a salivation.

cumbent, cold applications to the back &c

Homorrhagy from the Homorrhoidal vessels — when profuse. The remedies are Laud: by Glyster cold water, sugar of lead, Alum & galls applied to the parts, glysters and a temperate diet affording few foods. It is seldom fatal or rarely terminates instantly in death. ##

Homorrhagy from the Uterus. This occurs after the cessation of the Menses & after delivery, after intemperate venery &c. The remedies are V.S. accommodated to the state of the system, rest, cold applications to the regio pubis, flour applied in large quantities to the same part, This I learnt by accident & by it once saved the life of a woman Liquid Laud: in large doses, Blisters to the thighs are of singular efficacy, sacch: saturn: in large quantities. — There is danger in using sacch: saturn: but not so much however as is generally attributed to it. Its recurrence is prevented 1st By V.S. occasionally if it occurs in pregnancy. 2d By eating small quantities of vegetable food and ~~avoiding~~ using meat that is salt exclusively. 3. Avoid climbing up stairs &c This seldom fatal. The bark is a good prophilactic when it arises in the form of lochia a child applied to the breast.

The act by causing a nervous action –

or cupping will do good. When the pulse is languid, Bark steel &c

Homorrhagy from wounds. These are removed by contracting the bloodvessels, which must be affected by means of a tourniquet, cold wind & water. 2d Styptics as Alcohol &c sponge ball, bole armoniac & flour. 3d such as destroy the vessels and form an eschar as lunar caustic, vetriol &c. If all these fail the needle should be resorted to.

Homorrhagy from the Skin. occurs in Malignant fevers, blisters &c. The remedies are internal tonics, & astringents externally. Homorrhagy from the nipples yeilds to gentle & external Astringents.

Of those misplaced states of fever in which from the remote cause or from predisposing debility morbid action is thrown chiefly from the bloodvessels into the other parts of the body & is either general or local. These are the Gastritic & Enteritic states of fever which have no place in our syllabus. They are frequently produced by poisons & acrid substances swallowed. Remedies the same as for Poisons which see

Hepatic State of Fever

The Liver is the great privy of the body in which all the filthy

matters of the body are thrown. Its diseases are Hepatitis, Hepaticula - or acute & chronic hepatitis - Diabetes & Dicentery. Its disorders are Hepatalgia, Jaundice Schirrus Scrophula, Galls stones & Worms - And first of -

Hepatitis. That this as well as those above is concentrated & suffocated bilious fever I infer 1st From their occurring during the bilious fever - 2d From their occurring in places subject to bilious fever 3d From their attacking robust more than weak habits & men more than women 4th Its never affecting under puberty - 5th from being excited by heat cold & intemperance. 6th From its affecting new comers in the W Indies & old inhabitants in a chronic form & with suppuration similar to the Y. Fever. In common with Y. F. it affects dumb animals & sometimes even continues in a chronic form; and further it is excited by the same means as Y. F. It assumes its acute & chronic form alternately: Strangers usually have it in the acute form.

The premonitory symptoms are, depressed or preternatural spirits. The symptoms when the disease is formed

* The pain is in the right Hypochondriac region but sometimes in the left, & there only in women 1. Pain is increased by pressure on the side 2° increased by a full inspiration 3° The Cough is dry weak & hollow. These are the 3 symptoms which distinguish this fr. other coughs

Synocha, Synochus fortis Synochula & sometimes Natural more active on the affected side. —

⊙ Yellow urine when its coming on

⊗ Most so when the pain is on the convex part of the Liver. —

are, an increased appetite, soreness of the Stomach and vomiting the stomach is always affected. I have known it to come on with Colic & Diarrhoea, a pain in the right or left shoulder;* an acute headache, a constant screaters or hawking, hiccough, numbness in one leg or arm, costiveness, a short dry cough, more oppression than pain, a pulse full tense or languid # & even sometimes natural, a difficulty of lying on the left side, ⊗ green or bloody stools; ⊙ an inability to sneeze sometimes comes on without pain, sometimes there is an absence of pain & fever: These symptoms differ as the disease is acute or chronic or according to the seat, & sometimes the chronic changes into the acute & vice versa. This disease sometimes comes on without any of the above symptoms nor is its existence known till after death. — The Remedies are 1st Copious V.S. in its acute & frequent d° in its chronic form; this is more necessary because as no disease runs more rapidly to a crisis, so none requires the aid of medicines more, & sooner. I have bled a Patient 38 times (Miss Peters of this City) in 4 Months in this disease & with success; the frequency of V.S. did not prevent suppuration but lessened it. 2° Mercury

* or into the substance of the Lungs by suffo-
cating the Diaphragm

in such doses as to salivate, this should be done soon in order to prevent a suppuration & if it cannot be excited it is to be feared that a suppuration is going on; for it appears that the suppuratory action & salivation cannot progress in the same journey. The mercury seldom salivates when a soreness is produced on the Lips & in the mouth. this I find to be the case in other diseases Mercury was supposed formerly to act as a specific but it is now found to act by exciting action in a less vital part. Salivation is seldom necessary when N.S. has been used sufficiently. 3° Purges. there are indicated by nature; Clysters are necessary to supply the place of obstructed bile. 4th Blisters applied early & frequently, particularly to the region of the Liver when the disease is chronic. 5th Opium in cases of great pain, squills & mercury 6 Issues & Caustics applied to the side of the Liver are of the greatest advantage. The Liver rarely mortifies but frequently suppurates & the matter is discharged either 1st externally 2d internally into the Duodenum. 3d Into the cavity of the Abdomen 4th into the thorax* 5th Into the Pericardium 6th into the Stomach 7th Into the Colon 8th Into the kidneys. The mat=

* The happiest discharge is thro' the biliary ducts. I have

Dr Clark says the abscess never opens externally in India

ter discharged is bile mucus & pus with blood & a mixture at times apparently heterogeneous. It is fatal when discharged into the Abdomen. Thorax, Pericardium.* ~~I have lately rec'd a letter from~~ Dr Burns ~~who~~ informs me that he has drawn the matter off from the abdomen after it had been discharged there by tapping; he operated twice & the case terminated favorably. When into the lungs I knew it ~~once~~ several times to relieve itself by expectoration; this was the case with Dr Redman ~~now~~ 85 years of age; but when it rushes suddenly into the Lungs it generally suffocates. ~~—~~ When the matter points outwards suppuration ought to be encouraged & an Opening made with a Lancet as soon as possible which I have done twice with success, because if it opens itself externally death is always universally the consequence.# When suppuration takes place try to make it discharge thro' the duodenum for this purpose an emetic is best. A case of a Lady who had chills a hectic pulse & a cessation of pain; her husband thought it was no more than an intermittent, her belly was swelled very much a dyspepsia came on & I expected to see her expire - however after returning home I

* An Abscess does not always terminate soon after it is formed

often leaves a chronic pain in the side wh^ch is affected by changes of the weather —

sent an Emetic by a Pupil & desired him to wait the result; it puked & discharged great quantities of pus; we supported her by cordials & she at length recovered & has borne 2 children since. * This disease leaves a weakness of the Liver which predisposes to a second attack #

Hepaticula or chronic hepatitis.

This when moderate is apt to terminate in obstructions which should be cured by the same medicines as from other causes. — ~~the cause was to the Disorders of the liver~~

Diabetes of the Liver.

This is a preternatural secretion & excretion of bile. Its causes are 1st Intemperance in the use of Ardt. Spirits — hence Drunkards are so subject to diseases of the Liver & hence also the story of Prometheus. 2° Intemperance in eating especially high seasoned food. 3d Violent exercise, 4th Violent passions of the mind. 5th Sea sickness 6th heat — hence in warm seasons & hot Climates so many diseases of the Liver 7th Madness 8th Gout often produces it 9th Poison of a Rattle Snake, & even a diseased Uterus. 10th —

Imperfect chyle is also discharged – This Diabetes of the Liver is often confined to the duration of the causes wh excited it but is sometimes chronic continuing several years perhaps by habit

o Cream Tartar, Jalap

⊕ The Radical remedies avoiding all the causes of the disease particularly Acid Apts &c

If the Stomach be affected with Dyspepsia which is often the case, all the remedies for that disease are to be used —

Contusions on the head - but the most frequent cause is 1st Miasmata excited by heat or ardent Spts. These stimuli produce sickness at the Stomach, now & then a puking of bile, Diarrhoa Cholera Morbus in consequence of exciting a preternatural action in the Liver which action according to its degree produces Yellow, Grey, dark, ~~yellow~~ Limpid, red viscid bile or matter which concretes into Gall stones. The Palliative Remedies are 1. S. gentle emetics & Purges which should be used cautiously, a small tea cup full of water taken in the morning fasting this should be done at least one day in the week. Blisters these I have used with advantage, avoiding spirits fat food &c & living on rice, potatoes & small quantities of lean meat or Fish & chalybeate waters have often made cures, frictions, calomel to affect the mouth & change of Climate &c.

Lientery

Diarrhoa of the Liver or what has been called the Hepatic flux. Here the appetite & digestion are unimpaired, the liver throws out its contents in a crude state. The remedies are depletion & a spare vegetable diet. We next come to the disorders of the Liver, & first of

It has been made a question whether the bile ever exists in the blood, this can no longer be doubted It gets into the blood by absorption & regurgitation. This disease attacks the old the young the male & the female. Objects seldom appear coloured. To persons affected by it Milk & oysters, authors apert always retain their natural taste. —

Slow fever but more | Heat of the body

* Depression of Spirits, frequently a Natural pulse, diarrhoa costiveness langour indisposition to motion

Jaundice

This is caused 1st by inspissated bile 2 Calculi in the ductus communis coledochus - 3° From spasm in the duct. 4th Pressure from tumors in adjacent parts, of wind as in Colic - 5th Inflammation of the sinuses of the Liver - 6 Intermittent & remittent fevers. (Gall stones of bile are found from the size of a pea to that of a walnut & of a yellow colour like that of bile. They press the duodenum & are the cause of great pain, which pain is not constant but goes off & returns alternately & is increased by a full meal. This pain does not arise from the sensibility of the Liver which is not very sensible. The Gall stones may often remain years without pain) The jaundice is known by a yellow & dark or pale colour of the whole body particularly the whites of the Eyes. In the dark colour of the body which constitutes the black jaundice the bile is absorbed. It is known by a severe pain in the region of the stomach, when it begins sometimes chills attend, the other symptoms are debility; * ~~lassitude, fever, &c~~ it sometimes attends the intermissions of fevers # The remedies & symptoms are to be accommodated to the Cause. If there be a fever & tense pulse V.S. should be used. If it arises from spasm of the biliary ducts

* If from a torpor of the bystic duct, shocks of electricity

Summer fruits are proper in all diseases of the liver

⊙ This I have done much good with

① Abscesses often exist a long time in the liver without detection — It appears most frequently in moist warm Climates & is induced by most of the causes of Diabetes

---

Hepatalgia — Symptoms are pain Costiveness &c — Often terminates in Dropsy Remedies — Caustic to the region of the Liver Frictions & Stimulating applications — Cold Bath Calomel in small doses — Chalybeates & Stimulating & Tonic remedies of every kind —

Appearances after diseases & disorders of the Liver — 1 Inflammation 2 Adhesion of the liver to the adjoining parts — 3 Abscess sometimes communicating with another in the Lungs 4 great enlargement & congestion of Blood — 5 diminished size — 6 partial or general Schirrus or Scrophula 7 great dilatation of the biliary ducts 8 worms in the substance of the liver — 9 Gall stones — These often exist of a very large size without any inconvenience to the patient 10 There is only one case of a Mortification of the Liver on record — All the diseases & disorders of

Opium &c the warm bath &c if from pressure the removal of it; if from an obstruction or viscidity of bile, emetics purges mercury rubia tinctorum &c. if from gall stones, alkalies & soap, lime juice &c have been recommended & used. The paroxysm is relieved by V.S. & Opium & living on vegetables is said to cure the disease. Oxen have gall stones frequently, in the winter which are seldom to be seen in the spring. I suspect this to be owing to the return of spring affording medicines for its cure. Raw eggs have been used dandelion &c. A Gentleman of this City recommends a preparation as follows.— ℞ Potash & Gum Arab: a.a. ℥ss Castile soap ℥j and ℥ij of Brandy; a wine glass full to be taken 3 times a day ~~every 2 hours~~. A discharge from the Hemorrhoidal vessels is a favourable symptom in the beginning of this disease but not so in the last ~~stage~~. The Liver is sometimes paralyzed & from a defect of secretion produces costiveness. But it may throw its bile into the duodenum in such large quantities as to produce Colic &c. This is most frequently the case in maniacs, gouty people & hard drinkers & is sometimes produced by the passions & miasmata. I have called this a salivation of the Liver because it is a secretion in this viscus & similar to that in

of the Liver blend their symptoms, or sometimes alternate with, succeed, & are mutually produced by each other - Gall stones produce inflammation & inflammation Gall stones Hepatitis, Hepatalgia, & Hepatalgia Hepatitis.

Diseases & Disorders of the Spleen - In Hemorrhage suspect the Spleen - The Spleen being found engorged with blood after death, shews that V.S. was not carried to sufficient length. The Spleen seldom inflames or suppurates & never mortifies - It sometimes ruptures & enlarges - Remedies - V.S. Mercury - Frictions Caustic to the region of the Spleen - V.S. when carried to sufficient extent prevents the diseases & disorders of the Spleen

* Its causes are costiveness, acid Purges - ~~Habitual use of Bitters - Sedentary life~~ When it accompanies it is a symptom of fever & is produced from all its causes - ~~It attacks women more than men from their sedentary lives~~

the salivary glands in time of a salivation. Vomits shd be used cautiously, purges are more proper; Blisters are excellent in all diseases of the Stomach & bowels, nitric acid has been strongly recommended, also a salivation. Sometimes from an irritation of the Liver there is a discharge of water for many years & by gallons. In this case I have known the stomach sound on digestion, the gall bladder full of this liquid & in one case I found 14 Gall stones - 2 of which were polished in a most beautiful manner & are now in the possession of Dr. Physick. In this case death was brought on by Fever & the Fever by a Fall. —

Medical Gio - p: 113

Hamorrhoidal State of Fever. or piles *

This is discovered by a 2nd Pulse pain in the Head, back & loins giddiness, pain in the Rectum with effusions of serum & blood. It affects adults more than children & women more than men. It is produced by Costiveness, acrid purges as aloes, a habitual continued use of bitters, hard riding, long walking, sedentary life exercise &c. I have seen it induce a gonorrhoea benigna & dysuria. It is sometimes a symptom of Gout. —

The Remedies are - 1st V.S. general or local, the last by

* As the Part affected is so far from the general Circulation — The General Bl on that acct must be carried to a greater extent —

* When the tumour is very large extirpate it by a ligature

leeches or a puncture by the lancet. I have seen 6 drops of blood taken from the part give immediate relief.* I once took 100 oz of Blood ~~from the President Coachman~~ at 12 Bleedings in this disease. 2d Lenient purges especially sulphur also the butternut pill & Clysters. 3d a horizontal posture of the body 4th Aliments affording little Feces 5th The application of bread & milk poultices, or the bread and milk poultice ℥vj the pulp of apples ℥iij mixed together with a little lead water. 6th Cold applied to the part.—

When the disease is subdued the following medicines should be used 1st Warm water locally 2d Molasses 3d smoke of leather 4th Ointment of tar and lard 5th Strammonium ointment which should be prepared as follows ℞ Of the leaves in August hogs lard & a little bees wax

boil 24 hours & strain, this ointment every Practitioner should have 6th The Strammonium Ointment ℥ij with Saech: Saturn: Opium. Galls powdered ana ℈j & sweet oil sufficient to liquidate it 7th Tobacco leaf.* This disease ends in 1st What is called bleeding piles 2d in suppuration 3d in inflammation & ulceration of the rectum Composing the disease called fistula in ano 4th In indurated tumors

+ of the

which are either external or internal & produce difficult stools & sometimes Consumption 5th In prolapsus ani 6th in Mortification. These are all cured by V.S. which ought to be more copious because the part is so much out of the main body of the Circulation. The Prophylactics are lenient purges, frequent ablutions of the Anus with cold water, avoiding all exciting causes &c &c. —

Opthalmic state of Fever.

This is a disease of the whole system. the worst kind is that unaccompanied with inflammation. Its remote & exciting causes are all those producing fever, as marsh miasmata &c. hence their greater prevalence during the time of bilious Epidemics, & it is said to follow the plague very frequently. Mr Volney tells us that blindness is very common from these causes in Grand Cairo. 2d A General determination of blood to the head in fevers of any kind 3d It is produced by acid matters translated to the eyes from any disease, as measles, small pox &c 4th from diseases in other parts of the body affecting the eyes by association as bile in the stomach &c in this way the

venereal virus acts on the eyes unless when the matter is conveyed by the touch - as I believe it is generally in consequence of keeping filthy hands after handling the penis & then fingering the nose or eyes 5th Certain effluvia acting chemically or mechanically. the first - are smoke, juice of onions, miasma. Foter of privies &c The second are pieces of hair, iron, sand, dust &c 6th great light applied to the eyes as reflection from snow &c. reading too long by candle light, night air, excess of heat - hence Cooks are affected with diseases of the eyes, drunkeness, excess of venery, strokes on the eyes &c. -

The Remedies are 1st Darkness. this will be necessary for a week, month & even longer according to the force of the disease 2d V.S. general & local. When it prevails in time of an Epidemic or shews itself to be a general affection general bloodletting will be proper. If entirely local blood drawn from about the eyes, being so far from the general circulation would participate but little in the loss of blood, from which last if relied on should be very copious on the account just mentioned. In prescribing V.S. regard must be had to the climate 3d Gentle Purges 4th very low diet

*when the Morbid excitement is in a good mea=
sure reduced

5 Blisters behind the ears 6 cold water to the eyes &
7 removing all exciting causes. When morbid excitement is gone Stimulants are proper, beginning with the weaker ones as wine & water or weak wine a solution of bark, salt & water. The following Receipe is a good one ℞ Of White Vitriol ℥j Sacch: Saturn: ʒiij & water ℔j or this - Gum Opii ℥j Gall ℥ij & Water ℥vij or Laudanum 60 gtt & water ℥iij - alum & water as external applications. The vapour of turpentine has been found useful - Lapis Calaminaris with fresh butter Dr Lind recommends blue vitriol & Vol: amm: & camphor a.a. ¼ of an ounce of this mixture is to be put into a pint of boiling water & - - Demulcents as quince seed & the pith of sapafras to wash off the acid matter or humors. When the soreness arise from an inverted hair extract it; when from iron use the Magnet; when from a suppressed Gonorrhoea, an irritation should be excited in the urethra. If all these fail a salivation should be excited more especially when it arises from the venereal virus. I have effected a cure by a salivation often When it becomes periodical bark will be proper. When

* is sometimes the first symptom of Q: Fever
# The pain is dull, acute, & jumping

⊙ and all such substances as wound or corrode the teeth

from a translation of a disease, endeavour to bring the disease back & cure it To prevent relapses avoid all exciting causes &c.—

Odontalgic State of Fever.

This is the pain of one or more of the teeth.* It occurs from Scrofula, exposure of the nerves in the teeth to cold &c The pain is # sometimes so great as to produce slight madness. The teeth are affected with violent inflammation. This I infer 1st From their being furnished with arteries, from pain occurring in sound teeth & one tooth beginning to decay in consequence of the acid & corroding matters destroying other teeth. 2d The tooth ache is more powerful in hot climates subject to inflammatory diseases. It is seldom in uniform Climates. 3d It occurs generally in the inflammatory periods of life 4th In seasons producing inflammatory fevers & in which the weather changes from hot to cold. The Direct causes are Change of hot & cold liquids taken into the mouth produce it, Sugar, salt & animal food are said to produce it. but sugar does not affect sound teeth altho' it may decayed ones when

The indirect causes are Dyspepsia Rheumatism Scrophula &

it touches the nerve. This disease affects young people & continues sometimes 2 or 3 days, sometimes the gums tonsils & parotid glands are affected. When the disease subsides in the gums an abscess is often formed. The disease may affect the teeth on the opposite jaw by sympathy. When it affects one near it causes it to decay. The remedies are 1st Extraction this is sometimes impracticable then bleeding from the gum should be done, or if it cause general inflammation, general bloodletting would be proper 2° Purges Vomits Cordials, blisters behind the ears, a toasted fig applied to the tooth, opium internally & externally. When the disease proceeds from indigestion or weakness, a glass of brandy or wine held in the mouth or a full meal will stop it. Applications of poultices, hot rags, Opium plaisters, tobacco leaf mustard plaisters, snuff of Tobacco, chewing pyrethrum, errhines Calomel & loaf sugar equal parts, garlic to the feet, Laud: in large doses, mustard behind the ear, Tinct: of Canthar: will destroy the nerve. When the pain ceases a gum boil often takes place, in this case extracting the tooth ought not to be avoided for it will corrode others by its matter. Sometimes it ends in Scrofulous swellings, extraction

is then the only remedy. Other remedies for stopping the tooth-ache are filling the hollow with lead, gold leaf &c destroying the nerve by caustics, but extraction should be performed if it is possible or if the tooth has ached once or twice Dr Thomas of Carolina had 8 or 9 teeth drawn for a collection of matter in the Antrum Highmorianum & with success. Sometimes abscesses are formed in the upper & lower jaw then the teeth should be extracted 1° Because the Matter collected around the teeth is of a septic nature. 2° Because mastication is impaired by it & consequently digestion 3° Because this matter transmits morbid excitement to every part of the body. The tooth ache is often the precursor of Ty. Fever & is an inlet to other diseases 4° The tooth ache produces Rheumatism, Pulm: Con: Epilepsy, dyspepsia & obstruction of the menses all of which are cured by extraction. I have known dyspepsia cured three times by extraction & likewise Epilepsy. I will now give a few directions for preserving the teeth 1st Extract the milk teeth as soon as they are loose, that room may be given for the growth of the rest 2d Remove the decayed teeth as soon as they become troublesome, or as soon as they cannot be used for they tend to destroy the other teeth

by not allowing them exercise, for the teeth require exercise as well as the eyes. Even those teeth above or below the place from which teeth have been extracted decay sooner than others for the want of exercise. 3° Since acids corrode the enamel they sh.d be particularly avoided, & especially unripe fruit 4 Let the head and jaw be kept warm. 5th Wash the jaws with cold & the teeth with tepid water. 6th Wash the teeth after every meal particularly after supper 7th Avoid the alternate use of hot & cold applications to the body of the teeth 8th Never use them for preternatural uses, as cracking nuts biting threads &c 9th Carefully remove tartar from the teeth. 10th & all acrid tooth powders & too much friction. The fine powder of Charcoal is the best remedy for cleaning & preserving the teeth. Bark is an excellent powder. Vegetable alkali whiten without corroding them &c. Patients bear extraction when there is the least inflammation & after a full meal. Several substitutes for the loss & beauty of teeth have been invented. The first is a tooth extracted from a nother person & placed in the jaw; this is a bad practice because the root of the tooth will decay and give much pain & at the same time will not fasten. A dry tooth is much better because it will not decay at

* now and then it follows Inflammation

* Consists in great discharge or suppression of urine with much pain & fever. The appetite is generally unimpaired

acrid substances swallowed as Cantharides: from Calculus suddenly descending, from Gout, the intemperate use of venery &c

the the root & give so much pain, but will also be attended with the same inconvenience as the former, namely not uniting this practice I cannot recommend - 2d Fastening in pieces of gold or silver, this is called procting - 3d Tying in artificial teeth made of Sea Cow teeth with a piece of thread, this is the best method; 2 or 3 sets of them should be kept & changed every 2 or 3 years 4th A set so formed as to sit easily upon the gums.

Otalgic State of Fever.

This is a misplaced state of Fever appearing by pains in the ears, & is most common among children. The remedies are V.S. purges blisters behind the ears, laudanum & the vapour of brown sugar into the ear by means of a funnel. If it tends to suppuration, poultices of bread & milk, boiled onions &c behind the ears should be used, if the abscess break, detergent injections should be used, sap of hiccory &c V.S. generally prevents suppuration.

Cystic State of Fever.

The neck of the bladder is generally the seat of the disease. Its remote causes are direct & indirect, as hard substances in-

⊙ It has been called Catarrh of the bladder

* I have met with a case of it from intemperate drinking — ~~The~~ It arises from gout —

⊙ If in its acute stage prevents all the chronic consequences as Schirrus or an enlargement of the neck of the bladder —

These act as emollients through the medium of the rectum —

* It sometimes attends Epidemic fevers —

taking the parts, irritating injections. I have known it brought on by injections of sacch: Saturn: 2 cases — The remedies are 1st Copious V.S. general, & local. the last by means of leeches to the perineum 2d Gentle laxatives 3 Blisters 4th Cold water or ice to the perineum when the Catheter failed. the Catheter should be used if possible 5th Demulcent drinks. I have seen 2 Cases from gout relieved by V.S. After this remedy a suppression of urine takes place from debility, & here tonics are proper. I have heard of one case being cured by an attack of Fever; this shews us how necessary it is to excite the whole system. Sweet oil to the Anus —

Apthous state of Fever

This is never a primary state of Fever, it is an effort of nature to relieve herself by depletion. It generally occurs in the first month of infancy & is caused by acid matter in the bowels, or the common Atmosphere a retention of Meconium &c. It may be prevented by purging gently with molasses, magnesia, a little rhubarb or the like. It sometimes comes on in the close of consumption, diarrhoea dyspepsia or other diseases of the chronic form, in which it is generally fatal. When it comes on

* I have seen one case, and read of another, in which it proved salutary —

Hemp, Axilla, Lectum + It is common in England, but not here

cold & hot feet

in acute pleurisy it is generally favourable. I have seen it terminate in Cynanche Trachealis. The remedies must be regulated by the Pulse & state of the system also the season & reigning epidemic; if the pulse be tense & full purges &c should be used as Calomel *, then blisters, astringent gargles, as alum & honey, myrrh, sage tea & Barks. — Marine Baths have been recommended

Scrophulous state of Fever

This has long been supposed to be a specific disease confined wholly to the lymphatic glands, but it is originally an arterial disease & thrown on the glands. It is a misplaced state of fever, & sometimes secondary, in this it resembles the Jail & Yellow Fevers. It is an Endemic of Barbadoes, & is called a glandular disease. It attacks different glands, sometimes the testes, the mesenteric glands, liver, eyes, bladder, ovaria, intestines, sometimes the teeth, & even bones, when it is called Rickets; it is produced mostly in marshy countries *. That it is a misplaced state of fever, I infer. 1st. From the remote & exciting causes, which are Miasmata, heat & cold succeeding each other &c. 2d From its symptoms, as furred teeth, swelled & black gums & its suddenly inducing death sometimes. It

* It is more common among Children than Adults —
Hy. I infer it from its being produced by unwholesome water —
It is a disease affecting two systems — the Arterial and Lymphatic —
resolution, suppuration, & Gangrene are the three forms, in which it terminates — The premonitory symptoms are, a white smooth swellen face, pains in the bones, unusual vivacity in children — Tubercles are very different from Scrophula —
a change of climate — Dr Dinland says this cures even the elephantiasis of Barbadoes —

is sometimes fatal & the blood drawn is without size, in this case, it transcends the sizy point. 3° Its being originally a febrile disease & I infer it again from its affecting all ages, colours, sexes, habits &c. &c. 4° Like other diseases of hot Climates, it affects other animals besides man, particularly horses, Hillary says it is a recent disease at Barbadoes, this must be owing to a change produced in the Atmosphere by cutting down the trees &c. &c. — The remedies must be accommodated to the State of the system, if the pulse be full or tense, V.S. is proper, also purges low diet &c especially if inflammatory symptoms occur; but when the system is reduced, or in other words when it is not excited, Bark, sal: soda, sea water, calomel with or without opium, cold bath, generous living, cruciae, muriate of lime, bandages applied to the limbs. Several Quack remedies have been highly recommended, burnt sponge is one, it may be of some service, burnt allum has likewise been used. In no disease do Physicians differ more about the cure than in this. Some condemn Mercury & praise Bark, they are all right and all wrong, according as they suit the state of the system, or not. In no disease is a change of medicine so necessary as in this

*Pidgeons
and Coast felt in dry summers &
dry winters

By changing my medicine with the change of the system I have cured this disease without ever scarcely failing once. It will be necessary to change half a dozen times on some occasions. The tumors should be left to open themselves, unless near a bone or bloodvessel. The ulcers should not be neglected, when they are inflamed a poultice should be applied, also bandages &c. The sores should be treated according to their various appearances —

Goitre. —

This is a swelling of the thyroid gland & is said to be Scrophula. It is misplaced in Intermittents & Remittents. This I infer 1st From its arising from or accompanying sore eyes 2d From its occurring among dogs & horses 3d From its having increased by moisture 4th It seldom attacks after the 25th year of Life 5th It attacks all persons of all countries, even Indians 6th Men are less subject to it than women, the proportion is about 1 to 3. 7th It is worse in time of pregnancy. 8th It is attended with pain & swelling. 9th
10 It goes off of itself, children sometimes have it when they are born, when the mother had no previous symptoms of it. No cure has been yet found for it. Mercury, Salts and Bark and depletion have not been sufficiently attended to in this disease.

+ which produce fever —

It requires a cold below 66° to produce it — Fresh meat without bread and vegetables produces it — Salt meat also induces this disease, as also a diet of Tea, or Chocolate alone — Depression of mind — Fresh meat will not produce it without the concurrence of depression of mind — Noxious miasmatic exhalations produce it —

it appears before the Camp fever occurs —

① Malignt Gangrenous Typhus, Pelechial Apoplectic &c

+ It is florid, vivy, & diffuse as in other fevers

It has been said that a sea voyage or long journey has cured it. I formerly believed with Dr Barton that it was a disguised form of Intermittent fever, but Baron Humboldt says it prevails in all situations & climates. This has excited some doubt in my mind. —

Scorbutic state of Fever —

I consider this as a state of Fever. 1st From the remote, predis. & exciting causes, as cold & moisture & marsh miasmata, hence it is common in Holland from cold & moisture, bad food, marsh miasmata & checked perspiration. 2d From its symptoms, which are, pains in the limbs, without a quick pulse, sometimes the pulse is intermitting & feeble & tense. 3d From its being attended with death sometimes. 4th From its appearing usually in the seasons in which Autumnal Epidemics prevail. 5th in Camps. I believe that the fœtid breath in this disease is owing to an abstraction of oxigen &c. In short, Scurvy is an Epitome of the tout ensemble of all Fevers. They all conspire to shew themselves in this. The remedies are 1st V.S. Dr Donald Monroe cured an alarming case by the loss of 20 Oz of blood. The blood drawn here, is almost always sizy, it is owing to the different states of the disease

‡ The use of the Bleen after death, hemorrhages, and the inefficacy of Bark, all here the necessity of the Lancet

× 2 oz of Nitre to 2 ℔ of Vinegar

Only one Man who refused to take this remedy died —

that such different remedies prevail in curing it * 2d Fresh vegetables, & vegetable diet 3d Nitre* dissolved in Vinegar, four raw potatoes a day with vinegar cured the whole crew of a vessel ‡ The patients are sometimes unwilling to eat anything in this disease but they should be compelled to eat in this case. It has been cured by emotions of the mind. All these act by changing the nature of the fluids. When the system is reduced, Cordials & Bark are proper. (From hemorrhages prevailing in this disease & the bark failing to cure V. S. has been recommended). The Prophylactics are 1st Acids, sour krout, lime juice &c 2d Fermented liquors, as beer &c 3d Sugar tea & Coffee. Captn Forrest says that meat salted & put away with bones in it is more apt to produce scurvy than that having the bone taken out, as meat always begins to putrify near the bone. 4th Milk diet, land air lessening the force of the sea air. 5th Cleanliness 6th Avoid sleeping near the sides of a new built ship. Sleeping in a high situation, as the second story of a house. 7th Flannel worn next the skin. cheerfulness, music —

Convulsive state of Fever. —

Fever from all its causes often produces Convulsions. Chil=

* Dr John Hunter says it often follows the bilious diseases of Jamaica —

× or continual fear of speedy death

* If they occur during the prevalence of an Epidemic, direct our remedies to the primary state of fever chiefly —

dren are most subject to this state of fever. Tetanus has been known to be a symptom of Malignant fever. In an Epidemic in the upper part of this state Tetanus accompanied every case. * Convulsions are often excited by the motions of the patient in bed by a slight touch, noise & even speech sometimes. * The Remedies are Oj. and all those remedies suiting the disease or fever of which they are symptoms, Oil of Amber Asafoetida &c. Tetanus under this state of fever is sometimes general, & at other times remitting & intermitting —

Hypochondriacal & Hysterical states of Fever

~~Concerning these I have but little to say & will observe that~~ like other states of fever, they must be treated according to the state of the system. In the Hypochondriacal state of fever the brain is principally affected, & there is a death phobia. * In the Hysterical there is a disposition to shed tears, a cough & rising in the throat called Globus Hystericus, pale urine &c. The remedies for these states of fever are such as suit the fever of which they are symptoms * or the prevailing Epidemic * Case of a Lady who was bled 12 times during an Epidemic & thereby cured. If the patient is confined,

the fever is the original disease. In our prescriptions we should adhere strictly to those medicines which act specifically on the nervous System as Asafotida &c. Bark Wine Opium Vol: Salts, in General. Hope shd by all means be excited in Deathphobia

Cutaneous State of Fever

This is a suffocation of Fever in the skin hence there are no furred tongues &c it is a febris extravera in opposition to Dr Sydenhams febris introversa. Leprosy I believe to be originally a British Disease totally absorbed by the skin. It is a misplaced state of Fever & arises from causes producing bilious fever, & often under the same circumstances. The prickly heat arises from the same causes, hence persons affected with it are said to be safe while the disease is out but not so when it strikes in. ——

That Leprosy is a misplaced state of Fever I infer from its continuing while Malignant fever prevails. In France it prevailed as long as the Plague raged there, there were 200 Hospitals in that country at one time for Lepers. The reason why it has vanished is in consequence of Agriculture vegetable food, cleanliness &c. I infer it further from the morbid action or affection which occurs when it retrocedes. It often produces sore throat before death. I knew a case in which it termi=

* Every part of the Nervous System is subject to similar grades of Morb & as the Arterial as Elevated & Debility from action or Abstraction Depression Oppression & Prostration — Diseases of this system alone is not indicated by the pulse — the same remote causes wh induce fever, produce disease here — except where fever wh lie produced in the young & stout — in the wealthy & enfeebled nervous diseases wh lie produced — these diseases generally bring the arterial system into sympathy

‡ and being more Ind Sound — There is frequently moving, and the greater the moving the more Ind Sound the sleep the

nated in Consumption, the patient previously lost his eyesight by a violent Opthalmia. The Cutaneous state of fever in Egypt is nothing more than a suffocation of the plague in the Skin. It is distinguished from the eruptive state of fever by the parts being suffocated in the skin in the former. In this disease the bloodvessels are not to be overlooked, they are constantly connected with the Skin. The remedies are V.S. purges or sweating medicines with a low or full diet according to the state of the system. — —

Chapter 11th

Of diseases as they appear in the bloodvessels and nervous system (in which are included the nerves, muscles, brain & mind) & the alimentary canal, predominating more or less according to circumstances in each of them, *and first of

Apoplexy

This is a suspension of all voluntary motion while the heart arteries & Lungs continue their functions. The sleep of Apoplexy is known from common sleep by its coming on suddenly *

The peristaltic motions of the bladder continue with the action of the Stomach, but the Sphincters of the bladder & Anus cease to act — There is frequently numbness of one arm —

‡ Apoplexy & Insolation in Countries uniformly warm, is unknown —

toasted cheese, has produced it in 2 instances and roasted clams —

Cold feet, of this I have known 2 Instances

The pulse is Synocha Synochus, fortis depressed, intermitting or slow, sometimes so slow as to beat only 7 or 9 times a minute. A slow pulse is always more dangerous than a quick one & a pale face more than a red one. The remote causes are intemperance in eating or drinking, excessive exercise of the understanding, indolence, insolation, or what is commonly called a stroke of the Sun*. The exciting causes are numerous, as exercise that is violent to the whole body, loud & long continued speaking, straining at stool, impure air as azote &c. tight dresses, especially about the neck, indigestible aliment, worms, great heat to the head, fumes of lead, mercury, also the smoke of tobacco, contusions, intoxication, stoppage of an habitual or periodical hemorrhagy, parturition, retrocession of humors or eruptions from the healing of old & long standing ulcers, Joy, Anger &c. A Case of a Man in the American Revolution who took a part on the British side was so excessively enraged at having taxes to pay, that while counting out the money to the tax gatherer, he was seized with a fit & died. Damp & cold weather also hot weather especially to old people who are predisposed to it; a full meal especially supper, or a want of supper to those who are accustomed

+ Lastly Cholicks —
+ Most frequently the function of the
brain is destroyed by pressure on it from
effused fluids —
They prostrate the brain by their
immense stimulus below the point
* of reaction — The blood is effused
sometimes all over the face of a red-
dish dark colour; this I call Facial
Apoplexy — It is common in angry
people —

to it, neglect of habitual or accustomed bleeding - Absence of periodical fit of the Gout when it falls on the head ℈j of Opium injected into the Anus once produced it, lightning & electricity intemperance in smoaking. Tissot mentions a case of 2 Brothers who smoaked for a wager; one died while smoaking the 17th pipe & the other with the 18th in his mouth, suppression of a salivation, sleeping in a damp house - All of these produce Apoplexy. - But fevers of all kinds produce it more especially those of a Malignant kind, on this account Apoplexies were Epidemic in Paris in the year 1764. Long protracted head ache, from effusions or congestions of Blood, or water in the brain; when blood is extravasated on the Brain it is generally fatal on the second attack. Some fits of the Apoplexy destroy without leaving marks or vestiges of their visits. Joy, Electricity, Anger, the Fumes of Mercury, azote & some others act in this manner. Cullen has divided Apoplexy into Sanguiferous & Serous, but this division is hypothetical & the practice therefrom dangerous. The stimulus of water is the same both in symptoms & cure as that of Blood. It has been said to kill on the third attack. I have not found it so for drunkards have had it untill the 12th & others only

the elevated excitement — throwing in persons not accustomed to it — ~~the absence of habitual or periodical bile~~ —

* last nov

~~till the first days before they~~ are destroyed by the first attack. Again that those in the decline of life only are subject to it" this is wrong for I have known the young to have it. that "short neck'd people have it only" I have seen it twice in long neck'd. — Women are less subject to it than men probably from the menses & less exposure. It is sometimes hereditary. It occurs more about the vernal & autumnal equinoxes than at any other time. Its precursors are giddiness, drowsiness, numbness of one or both arms or sides, head ache, night mare, unusual & distressing dreams, dull & false vision, absence of piles or Gout in persons used to them, blindness over the eyes, ~~swelling~~ flushing of the face & neck; ~~the face is sometimes so suffused that~~ ~~I have called it the Fascial apoplexy~~ relieved by cupping, loss of memory, hearing, ~~elevated excitement~~, sneezing cold feet, fuller inspiration than usual, hemorrhagy from the nose, colicy pains &c &c. When these symptoms occur the Physician should be alarmed ℥xii or ℥xvi of blood should be drawn, Abstinence, or a purge will arrest the approaching fit. Dr Darwin when under these symptoms bled even if he was riding out & thus prevented Apoplexy. Hippfer says that even stripes have arrested the fit. But sometimes the fit comes on

without any premonitory symptoms. this is in consequence of a vessels bursting in the Brain & is generally fatal. When the disease is formed & a physician is called in let him first clear the room of all unnecessary attendants. for the least vitiated air is like poison to Apoplectic patients, next loosen tight ligatures or bandages from the whole body more especially the neck even tight shoes or boots should be removed, elevate the head, strictly forbid frictions, or volatiles to the nose, & then open a bloodvessel to abstract blood from the head. When it proceeds from contusions V.S. is to be more copious for it is then more necessary than at any other time. The success attending V.S. here depends often upon the promptness with which it is taken; for this purpose both arms should be bound up. — Blood should be drawn from the carotids when practicable, cupping is often of great effect. As an hour in this disease may do ~~harm or~~ more mischief than 24 in another. so V.S. & cupping ought to be more immediately used. When the pulse is depressed or slow intermittent the Rivenan method is to be preferred that is to abstract blood generally by scarifications & I suppose that great benefit would result from putting leeches up the nose. In this state of Apoplexy general profuse V.S.

* They are indicated where Apoplexy is attended with much plethora

† Fear & terror have effected a cure

will often kill, we should therefore take away blood gradually; Open a vein, take a little blood, tie it up & as soon as the pulse rises open it again & take more, & so on. — Thrusting a sharp quill up the nose so as to produce Hemorrhagy has done good, also taking a table spoonful of common salt. — 2d Vomits have, & may, be exhibited, for this purpose a feather is best; especially when worms, or a foul mucid acrid matter are present, but V.S. should always precede vomits. 3d The bowels should be emptied by copious purges & clysters, & the urine drawn off with a catheter when the patient is unable to discharge it, 4th cold water or ice applied to the head which shd be previously shaved; when all these fail, Blisters to the arms legs & neck. Often in the first attack Blisters to the extremities are proper while they are improper to the head, because the head may be above the blistering point while the extremities are below it. Cataplasms of mustard to the feet cautery to the neck & Clysters, a shock of Electricity, frightful intense light & acute sounds in the ears, hallowing according to the excitability. — + The Unfavourable signs in this disease are 1st When it attacks young men under 30, I have cured only one case under this age; it is most fatal to

* A Chill, fit after Apoplexy, from
# a blow is alarming — Absence of a
fever, or when a fever comes on
late in the disease is alarming —

It once cured Epilepsy — Horses are
subject to it —

+ hence those who are accustomed
to eat suppers, must not go to bed
with an empty Stomach ——
+ The many deaths about Christmas,
arise from minced pies, I expect —

children. 2d When one side is convulsed. 3d Few recover when the patient raises his hands to his mouth. 4th absence of chill* 5 Absence of a full bounding or slow pulse or fever, is generally dangerous in the first stage# 6th An intermitting pulse after V.S. 7th Pale face & sweating of the face. Without premonitory symptoms it is generally fatal. The favourable symptoms are 1st Fever or a quick pulse 2d A general sweat, palsy in one side, stupor & drowsiness which are easily removed by Blisters & caustics. More recover from the Apoplexy of drunkards than otherwise. The preventives, are temperance in eating & drinking, the meat should be more stimulating but less nourishing, as wild fowl. The absence of usual or accustomed stimulants often induce congestions & as much harm as too much indulgence in their use. Indigestible food of all kinds is to be avoided as Cheese, mince pies &c as well as changes in the diet. As I said formerly the stomach is not fond of new acquaintances - hence it is proper for young men to have no particular rigid habit but eat at any time or any how. As Celsus said "the best habit is no habit at all". However in persons predisposed to disease it is best to avoid a change in the hour of taking

† and punch disagreeable – The wine should be proportioned to the state of the system –

* Keeping on a Mattrass is useful as it promotes restlessness, and prevents the being too much on the back or too long on either side ——

The whole of the foot except the toes covered – It may be changed once a Month ——

aliment. Moderately stimulating drinks are best, as Madeira wine & water &c. malt liquors are too gross especially for persons of a sedentary life. 2d In giddiness garlic is useful. the case of a man who dreamt that Parson Whitfield directed him to take 2 or 3 cloves of garlic every morning for a distressing giddiness he had, he awaked, did as directed & was cured. 3d Gentle & constant exercise is proper as walking or gestation which last is preferable, but fatigue must carefully be avoided. 4th Avoid all exciting causes which are mentioned above; avoid sleeping with the head too low, or on one side, as in nodding while sitting or standing; avoid the suppression of any discharge from a sore, also large & crowded assemblies & more particularly cold feet. Drains from the head are proper as issues. 5 Stopping the habitual practice of chewing smoking or snuffing tobacco may produce apoplexy. 6th Keep a proper determination of blood heat to the feet by woolen stockings, thick shoes, stimulating cataplasms, &c. burgundy pitch, or (what I have often prescribed with success) a plate of shoemakers wax worn between the feet & stockings. Avoid costiveness for this purpose sulphur is the best purge as

Cold water to the head, or whole body have cured it — Fear & Terror have effected a cure — —

× It affects when the Patient sleeps uniformly on one side, so I advise sleeping alternately on both sides —
* a weakness or numbness of one Leg or Limb, or Convulsions of the eyes & Lips ‡
⊙ It often occurs in the upper & lower limbs from Colick, Dysentery —

‡ I have seen case where there was a more acute pain in the warm like

‡ are premonitory signs —

it acts altogether on the Faces. Drunkeness is a form of Apoplexy, for an acct of which I refer you to my Inquiries.—

Palsy.

Its remote & ~~proximate~~ exciting causes are the same as in Apoplexy.* Its premonitory symptoms are nearly the same as in Apoplexy.* A Gentleman in this city the day before his attack failed in spelling altho' an excellent Scholar. It sometimes affects the muscles & ~~veins~~ nerves of one side only, it is then called Hemiplegia; when it attacks the lower extremities Paraplegia. It depends on a want of excitement & attacks the muscles & nerves. Rheumatalgia sometimes ends in this disease. I have then called it Rheumaplegia. The bowels are always affected when the lower limbs are. Those working in lead mines are most subject to it. It is sometimes a symptom of Hydrocephalus Internus & is always a bad sign. Sudden pressure on the nerves always, but gradual pressure will seldom induce it. It attacks all ages & sexes. After the 50th year of our life we are more subject to it. The pulse on the affected side is generally more full than that on the sound side*. I have seen the tongue white on one side: & also a case

+ There is frequently a disposition to
* red tears — The memory is affected in
this order 1st words, 2d ideas, 3d time and 4th place
Hysterical & hypochondriacal patients are often affected with it —
An inability to speak arises from 3 causes
1st Affection of the head
2d palsy of the tongue, 3d oblivion
⊙ of all language — Where there are
marks of oppression in the blood vessels, blood should be drawn gradu-
ally — # The cry of fire has cured it —
I heard of one case where the patient
could move his arm when he first awoke,
but on recollecting he had the disease, he
was unable — I have one hundred the
drawing of a tooth to cure a palsy
which affected the whole face —

+ When the symptoms continue long
without pain, and the mental fa-
culties or tongue are not affected we
have reason to suppose the brain
is not affected —

where there was no taste; a disposition to laugh is often seen. Palsy affects all the mental faculties but mostly the memory. Sore mouth often precedes death. When the brain is affected the remedies are V.S. very copious, purges, blisters ~~to the limbs~~ first to the ankles, afterwards to the limbs, head & neck — warm bath after depletion, this should always be below animal heat. Forbes says, more were cured when the temperature was at 94 than 105, so great is the sensibility to heat — Cold bath after depletion, issues in the arm or seton in the neck, Salivation 2 or 3 times repeated if once fail this ought to be used carefully & cautiously, after 60 years of age. The excitement of stimulating passions as anger. The son of Croesus was cured by terror. Certain stimulating substances held in the mouth to divert the disease as salt, pyrethrum &c — Electricity sometimes cures it, to be useful it must be often repeated and only after depletion, or when the pulse is low; tying down the healthy arm in order to determine the blood to the affected arm. Tying ligatures around the affected limb when tremors &c exist. Case of a Schoolmaster tying ligatures between the elbows & wrists of his Scholars to stop a shaking of the hands in writing. The first symptoms of recovery are 1st In the voice 2d In speech & 3d in Sweats; but I have

~~* Vol. Tinct. Gum Guiac Hartshorne Garlic~~
~~# If these fail a salivation~~

× This is known by 1 No change in the symptoms & more uniformity 2 The sound state of the mental faculties 3 The senses perfect 4 The Pulse natural & no pain

* Vol: Tinct Gum Guiac Hartshorne, Garlic

If these fail a salivation – when pain attends Opium may be given –

⊙ Cold bath – hot & cold bath Alternately

× Gout Rheumatism

see the reverse of this namely sweats first &c. Sweating of the affected side unfavourable. Palsy is known to affect the nerves & muscles ~~from a long continuance of symptoms~~. When it affects these the medicines are external or internal. The external are Frictions with the hands flesh brush & warmth applied by vapour or sand baths, cold bath, weights appended to the affected side beginning with a pound & gradually increasing. The internal are empyreumatic oils, as tar turpentine, oil of amber, ~~Cayenne pepper~~ Cantharides &c. Pains in the limbs sometimes attend convalescents & is a favourable symptom. Intermittent or other fevers sometimes cure it. Insensibility of the affected side is unfavourable. It is more easily cured when recent, or from cold. Such ~~as~~ are the effects of Epidemics ~~but they~~ sometimes cure this disease ~~are more easily~~ cured. Easily cured when the upper limbs are affected only, easily tho' slower when accompanied with Dysentery. The prophylactics are the same as those for Apoplexy. Care should be taken that the patient does not lie too long on one side or sit too long with one side to the fire. I have generally heard those affected with the Palsy say that they were accustomed to lay on

† It is most commonly derived from long attention, or a passion to one subject – It is however induced by all the causes of Apoplexy – by love &c

* The Patient remains in the same position insensible with his eyes open –

or arises from direct pressure on the brain

the affected side; to this however I know one exception & only one. (The blood drawn when there appears to be great depression should be small in quantity & as often repeated as necessary.) It sometimes happens that an injury done on one side produces its effects on the other. —

Catalepsy.

This is induced by a moderate pressure on the brain. It has a tendency to Apoplexy but is not attended with falling down. ⁂ The Remedies are V.S. and afterwards strong & specific stimuli according to its cause. I once knew it brought on by Love & the young man who had it was cured by the presence of the Lady whom he loved. —

Coma. Lethargy

This is a disposition to sleep longer than Natural or usual. It often attends fever # & is an inferior grade of Apoplexy. Dr Willis says he knew a fit to last for 16 days & another from August to January. & nothing could wake them. It is proper to treasure up the extremities of Nature. What would be the effects of Gentle Stimuli? A Whisper will awaken when loud conversation will not owing to the whisper being

‡ This becomes a disease only when it is longer than natural, and is attended with langor — It often occurs
⊙ after chronic fevers — It is generally the effect of mental stimuli —
6 doses of Bark induced wakefulness in a patient of mine for 3 days & nights

X The excitement is not always morbid, it is frequently natural but elevated — The Pulse is often full & tense
⊙ When the System is above the sleeping point

in unison with the excitability of the system. The remedies are V.S. to be regulated by the Pulse, Purges, Cataplasms to the feet &c & avoid all exciting causes.

Wakefulness.

This occurs in fevers & nervous affections. In some fevers wakefulness will often continue weeks without any injury to the system. It is a premonitory sign of Madness. It is sometimes induced by strong coffee, tea, peruvian bark &c. Dr Willis says it is attended with flatulency & belching. Studious men are most subject to it. Rousseau was very subject to it in the latter part of his life. It proved fatal to Mr McBride. It most generally attends the decline of life owing to the second childhood at which time, the excitability is so great, that a grasshopper is a burthen. The Remedies are 1st V.S. when the pulse is tense & there is a throbbing in the temporal arteries. Case of a man sleeping better after V.S. than for 7 years before it acts like a charm in inducing sleep. The repitition of this cures nervous irritability. Case of a Lady cured of impending insanity by V.S.

† in the day time a fast before bed time

2d Cupping. Purges. Absence of supper, gentle labour + before lying down. In this while young I have often walked down the excitement, low diet. Blisters to the ankles & Neck, complete darkness, profound silence lying on the back, but this would be unsafe if the system be much reduced, sitting up. warmth to the feet or Ears by bricks & bottles of warm water, concentrating the mind & care to one thought or sound, counting in the imagination 100 backwards, contemplating a large flock of sheep leaping a fence one by one, listening to water dropping into a basin or off the eves of a house, or on it, — contemplating a field of wheat just before harvest waving before a gentle breeze, listening to the Æolian harp &c. Monotonous sounds induce sleep by wearing down the excitement & not by reflex sensation. When the system or brain is below the sleeping point the remedies are 1st Opium beginning with small doses, 5 drops of Laud: will often induce sleep when 30 would not 2° Asafoetida will often succeed when Opium fails 3° Eating moderate suppers. 4th A glass of wine; eating is often of more effect than a powerful Stimulus by its

from the brain —

* rocking in a cradle, it gently stimulates the brain —
. recollect the blood vessels, brain, and muscles in this disease are to be raised or reduced to the sleeping point, all together —

It occurs when the venous plethora succeeds to the arterial
It has the ~~turning round~~ following grades 1 a turning round of the head 2 trembling of the head, 3 fear of falling, 4 tinnitus aurium, apoplexy — The mind is generally unimpaired, & the memory also — ~~See next page~~ *

stimulus being gentle & durable. 5. Jumping out of bed & walking about the room, this equalizes excitement by throwing it to the feet. # Lediluvium, the light of a candle, of the morning, throwing off bedclothes, warm bath, sleeping on one side by increasing muscular motion. 6 Customary sounds. Case of a watch maker formerly mentioned, a bag of hops under the head; going to bed, & rising at the same hours. * No new or interesting subject should be introduced into conversation in the evening, & the patients spirits th^e be kept up by giving the history of those who have recovered.

— Vertigo —

This is various in its appearances & causes. It occurs with or without sickness, with or without noise in the ears — with or without blindness. # It attacks chiefly on the decline of life, is induced by a cessation of the menses. Attacks when walking or riding in a carriage, but its worst grade is when it attacks in a recumbent posture because that is the posture generally proper to cure it. It is sometimes a symptom of Gout & Rheumatism & frequently a precursor of the piles. It affects the eyes & terminates in

* Garlic this a most excellent remedy, but never given with a tense pulse —

* It is prevented by closing the eyes —

Local causes, wounds, contusions, obstructions of the brain

General causes, Rum, tea & coffee, tobacco, tight ligatures, plethora from all its causes, gout, Epilepsy, fevers of all kinds —

Symptomatic causes, worms, bile, extra quantity of feces in the intestines —

The bowels are excellent outlets for all diseases of the brain —

~~The remote causes are sexual-contamination — They act directly or indirectly~~

I have known it continue through the whole course of a very protracted life of 87 years

See ~~next~~ page 185

apoplexy &c. * The remedies are V.S. & cupping which do more good when Head ache succeeds their exhibition, wh. is also an excellent symptom, purges, issues, cold to the head & warmth to the feet, garlic, low diet, excitement reduced, all exciting causes especially ligatures, coffee & Tobacco — &c. removed. Coffee in this disease uniformly hurtful. It is favorable when V.S produces headache —

Head Ache

From 14 to 80 &c

This affects all ages above puberty, & sometimes children, women are more subject to it than men in the ratio of 10 to 1. It often arises in them from Gout. It is often cured at 40, by the exchange of the arterial, for the venous plethora. Changes of situation, of labour of the mind have frequently cured it. It is frequently periodical, occurring weekly monthly twice a year or annually. I once saw it occur every September only. The remote & exciting causes act 1st directly on the brain & 2d indirectly thro' the medium of the bloodvessels, nerves, mind, senses, & the Stomach. The remote causes acting directly on the brain are, malconformation of the head, contusions, decayed teeth, abscesses in the ear maxillary or frontal sinuses sinuses &c 1st Those acting

† It is often the solitary symptom of an a reigning epidemic. When from Intermittent fevers, it appears in that form —

succeeding each other —
* from the stage which takes place between the Arteries & veins between 36 & 40 —

indirectly on the brain thro' the medium of the blood-vessels are 1st Fevers of all kinds 2d From the Gout. this is known by its occurring in the Gouty periods of fall & spring in those persons accustomed to Gout; in persons born of a gouty family &c. I once saw a Gouty head ache of 15 years standing alternate with the gout. 3d Rheumatism from cold 4th Heat & Cold 5th From occurring at puberty 6th at the change of Arterial for venous plethora* 7th from a suppression or Cessation of the Menses Accession of the piles 8th From leaving off any customary evacuation or discharge 9th Costiveness from the piles, or Condylomata. 10 Ligatures produce it or tight drapes on the head or feet.—

II d. Those acting thro' the medium of the nerves indirectly on the brain are 1st Certain states of the air, as moisture, dryness or winds, thunder & lightning. I once knew a Lady who could tell the approach of thunder & lightning by a headache which she experienced at its approach. 2d Impressions in parts of the body, conveying sensation pain to the head as standing too long on the feet. 3d Sleeping & waking at unusual hours III d. The causes which act indirectly on the brain thro' the medium of the mind are hard-

* Numerous as the causes are, many pass through life without any headache —

⊕ I have known it to go off with the rising & come on with the setting Sun — In some it occurs in the Spring & Autumn but most generally in the Winter and then its seat is in the Arterial System —

Dr Boerhaave says the seat of the pain is in the Dura Mater —

ships, hard study & ~~the~~ sudden & violent Passions. IVth The causes acting on the brain thro' the medium of the senses, are odours looking at intense light or powerful heights &c. V^th The causes acting indirectly on the brain thro' the medium of the stomach, Bile indigestible aliments as Cheese, butter, full meals &c. ‡ But effects thro' these media are often combined to constitute head ache which has the following marks. — 1st It appears in the whole head 2^d in the Sinciput or Occiput only 3^d Over the orbits of one or both eyes, this according to Dr Clackson arises from bile in the stomach — 4th dull pain. 5th Acute constant pain 6th There are often distinct exacerbations or remissions. 7th attended with a sense as if the sutures were a shutting opening 8th with the scalp too sore to be touched. These pains with all their seats & grades continue sometimes for years with no abatement ‡ The Remedies are different as they arise from different causes, hence no one remedy is proper at all times. When it arises from malconformation little can be done, however it may be palliated by small & repeated V.S. When from local causes as Contusions &c, the remedies are copious V.S. Purges Cupping Blisters deep scarifications in the scalp, & even incisions down

* Labour and a change of occupations have cured it - A fall on the Ice has cured it in a lady in this city —

and occasionally but very rarely indeed madness —

first to the limbs, then to the head and behind the ears —

to the pericranium, used by Dr Physick with success. These are all proper & if used in time will certainly prevent the use of the trepan.* When it arises from decayd teeth or abscess in the Maxillary sinus let the tooth or teeth be extracted & the abscess healed. If it arises from indirect causes acting on the brain thro' the medium of the bloodvessels or from fever, accommodate the remedies to the state of the fever; if from a prevailing Epidemic treat it as such; if it be intermitting bark will be of service, if from Gout & Rheumatism treat it accordingly, keeping continually in view that there is no back door to the brain & that it requires twice the quantity of blood to be drawn that any other part would. When not cured it ends in blindness, deafness, loss of memory, giddiness, Epilepsy, palsy, Apoplexy, hydrocephalus &c. The gradual abstraction of stimulus is necessary by V.S. Cupping Purges, Emetics, Blisters, Abstraction from animal food. Cold to the head, Salivation & incisions down to the bone. When V.S. fails to cure directly use mercury; Cupping & losing only 8 Oz of blood have prevented it. If it arises from heat & cold, a gradual abstraction of heat or the gradual application of cold to suit the state

from the stride between the Arteries & Veins —

‡ If from conglomerate, they should be cut off: if from repellent eruptions, restore them —

It is known to originate from the Stomach when the disease begins there —

of the system. If in puberty, small & repeated ~~& frequent~~ V.S. If from the cessation or obstruction of the menses small V.S. Gentle purges, snuff to incite or increase the nasal discharge.* If from the cure of other diseases substitute issues & if from costiveness purges & if from ligatures remove them. When the head ache proceeds from the beginning or with weak morbid action the remedies are Opium, Wine, Vol: tinct of Guiac: warm applications to the head pediluvium, garlic salt or burgundy pitch to the feet, or what is still better, common Shoemakers wax. Inhaling the steam of hot water, enemas not ~~stimulatorie~~ Stimulatorie. Local sweats to the head & lastly a palliation. When the head is affected thro' the medium of the nervous system, The Remedies are V.S. when the Cloudesses are brought into sympathy, cold applications, to the head & all the remedies for hysteria. When from the mind & senses, the exciting causes are to be particularly avoided. When thro' the medium of the stomach as bile, vomits & tonics. Indigestible aliment of all kinds should be particularly avoided. — In Periodical head ache the symptoms are imperfect vision, ears affected with imaginary sounds troublesome dreams, a sudden increase or diminution of appetite, Cold & dry feet are the symptoms from

✪ Suspended or imperfect vision, Ears affected with the most feeble imaginary sounds or noise

‡ Costiveness

Dr Cullen says 9 women are affected with this disease for one man

cold. There is sometimes a difficulty in determining whether the head or stomach be the primary cause of this distressing complaint. But we take it as a general rule that when head ache occurs before a sick stomach the head ache is the primary disease & vice versa. The remedies are pediluvium, abstinence, vomits purges, cupping sweating laudanum in large doses. 3 or 4 gr. of pepper, a glass of wine & 3 pints of hot water, this last is a prescription of Dr Darwins. In Nervous head ache, the face is red & hot, eye lids fall, tears flow involuntary, ~~vision is affected~~, smell & taste diminished, mind affected, loss of memory, without conversation, bilious vomiting pale urine &c. It mostly attacks women, # there is also a loss of memory & without conversation. The remedies are V.S. if the paroxysm be violent or the pain very acute, or so great as to prostrate the blood vessels. 2 Purges 3 Blisters, cataplasms applied to the feet, rest in a recumbent posture & in a dark room, silence, bandages around the head, ether applied to the head in bladders or 3 or 4 glasses of sound old wine taken internally. These are all proper in suffocated excitement, lastly terror. The powerful effects which the passions of the mind have in curing the head ache was exemplified in Lady Russell who was cured by distress occasioned by the execution of her husband.—

*: When Hereditary it is very obstinate when a
† form of Gout or Rheumatism generally affects
the scalp & more external parts it is not very
dangerous

‡ When called to a patient enquire whether the
Headache be induced by direct, or indirect
causes If indirect, through what system it af-
fects the head, & suit your remedies accordingly

† Vol 2d of the Practice

In the intervals of this disease the remedies are Bark, valerian, or both combined, Zinc blue vitriol preparations of iron, arsenic, cold & hot bath, warm or cold applications to the head, shaving the head, a cordial diet with wine or spirits, a free use of pepper in our food or alone, avoiding all the exciting causes, as powder on the head, acrid & indigestible substances in the stomach. The Signs of Life & Death are 1st It is most dangerous when it arises from all its causes direct & indirect combined. 2 Less so when it arises thro' the medium of the Bloodvessels. 3d Still less so when it arises thro' the medium of the muscles, & appears to affect them primarily. 4th Less so when it arises thro' the medium of the stomach. 5 Less so when thro' the medium of the nerves & mind. 6th and lastly when the pain appears to be diffused throughout the whole system the cure is easier than in any of the above. Further, the more diffused the pain the less is the danger. Recollect Gentlemen before you prescribe that all its causes are sometimes combined.

Epilepsy.

This is attended with convulsions & with or without sleep. The antients called it Morbus Comitialis from its

X On entering upon this Subject I am ready to exclaim with King Richard III^d when his horse was killed under him in Battle. A horse! a horse! My kingdom for a horse! – So a remedy a remedy my kingdom for a remedy

being produced by impure or azotic gas.* I have read & thought much on Epilepsy & am sorry to say that I know very little more now about it than I did 30 or 35 years ago. I leave it to you Gent: who may in your happy moment of mental excitement discover its cure. I shall proceed to deliver facts only. Debility is the predisposing cause, hence its paroxysms appear in the night like all other diseases that originate from debility. — Its difficulty of cure consists in its being deeply seated in the nerves muscles & bloodvessels & in its imparting to each a morbid excitability. I regret very much that sufficient attention has not formerly been paid to the different grades of this disease. I shall divide it into 5 grades.

1st Sometimes the Paroxysms are so violent as to cause an emission of the semen masculinum according to Lower & an effusion of blood from the arterial extremities in a bloody sweat according to Dr Short. I once saw it so violent that the patient was insensible to the pain of parturition happening during a fit. The emission of the semen masculinum happens in other diseases of great violence. I have seen it in Yellow Fever.

2d The body & mind are not prostrated but only a fainting or disposition to faint, this is a milder grade —

* It is often a filial but not hereditary disease

3d Sometimes it only produces fainting or a loss of speech for a while, also the loss of walking but for a short time. —
4th It is sometimes so mild that the eyes & face only, are a little convulsed
5th There is a grade of it resembling the German Ephimerides in which the patient has complete recollection of all that happened the day before. Epilepsy affects from childhood to the 50th year of life. The duration of the fit differs in different times & patients. The intervals between the fits are from 24 hours to 6 months. After the 50th year of life it generally goes of entirely or only has symptoms of fainting. It generally thó not always shortens life. It sometimes impairs the memory, induces ~~fainting~~ Totally &c But is generally without these effects. It is sometimes succeeded by or alternated with madness. Mahomet & Julius Cesar who were both subject to it experienced no mental disadvantage. It proves fatal when the fit does not kill by ending in hydrocephalus Internus. Dissections shew that in those dying in Epilepsy the blood is confined principally to the arteries & that the veins are almost empty. May we not conclude from thence that it is like a tornado, a fever of deep hold? All its remote causes are the same as those of fever, acting with more force & more immediately on debility

Common fevers invade the bloodvessels while Epilepsy seeks & finds a different hold by seizing upon the nerves brain & muscles. The remote causes are general & local — The General causes are 1st Intemperance in eating or drinking, or excess in venery — 2d Great bodily or Mental exercise 3d Onanism. 4th Terror. Shipwreck has twice to my knowledge produced it. Arnolds Effigy being carried about the streets induced it in a young man who saw it & never recovered:— 5th Retention of excretions 6th Repelled eruptions, as the gutta rosea &c a sudden suppression of the Fluor albus, a case of a young lady who had it from this cause — 7th Sleeping in the open air & with wet clothes & Impure or azotic air has produced it 8th It is often induced by sympathy as by imitating the actions of those in a fit 10th Congeniality sometimes produces it — case of a woman who seeing one in a fit while she was pregnant brought forth a daughter who continued to have Epilepsy all her life. 11th Violent loud & long laughing sometimes produce it. —

The local causes are 1st Fractures of the skull & compression of the brain. 2d Malconformation of the brain & skull. 3d Tumors. 4th Dr. Short mentions that ragged warts

× Appearances on dissection the same as in Apoplexy – Epilepsy – Apoplexy. Palsy, Phrenitis & Mania occupy different parts of the brain

on the Ankles produced it 5th decayed teeth. A fit when once formed can be removed by removing all the exciting causes & association. A Case of a Soldier who was always seized with a fit on drinking out of a cup, also a Lady in whom dreaming induced it. Association has sometimes induced incurable epilepsies. Fits occur more in the sleeping than in the waking state. This I think may be partly owing to an association of ideas in dreams, & not wholly to debility which is more general at that time. Has this disease ever been cured by nature? No! But accidental circumstances may cure it. It is cured first by puberty 2d By Pregnancy & child bearing. 3d Change of Climate & residence always taking care to let the climate be equable. This acts by destroying the chain of formed Ideas. 4th By the hardships of a Military life. 5th By old age. Fits often cease at 50 or 60. 6th Burns from falling in the fire have cured it. —

The Remedies for Epilepsy are of 3 kinds. 1st Such as are proper for its forming state. 2d during paroxysms & 3d for the intervals. But previous to mentioning the medicines it would be proper that I relate all the symptoms which precede it. These are 1st. A bitter taste in the mouth

2 or 3 days before the fit, an enlargement of the pupils, humour false vision, a preternatural slow, & sometimes a tense pulse, pain in the head & right eye, & an inflammation of the tunica adnata, a peculiar odour in the breath, costiveness, redness in the face, pain in the feet, a sense of horror, pimples upon the tongue, a trembling of the upper lip & aura Epileptica. The remedies during the forming state are 1st V.S. if the pulse be tense or if there appears to be much fulness in the bloodvessels of the brain. 2 Emetics when there is a bitter taste in the mouth. 3° Abstinence from animal food & using vegetable diet. 4th Gentle purges, as sulphur 5th A dose of opium — to a cup full of the juice of rue, the smell of burning sulphur. Dr Currie of Liverpool recommends a tobacco leaf applied to the pit of the stomach half an hour before the expected fit. Ligatures around the extremities, when the aura Epileptica appear to keep it from rising. Fear sometimes prevents the fit. Dr Cullen once threatened to burn a patient with a red hot iron if he suffered the fit to come again by which the fit altho' it had been long regular failed to come. When the fit is approaching, running rising in bed

* The blood is almost always sizy & exhibits other marks of Inflammat^y action

† Thus on I Ref – this ought be used in young persons when it is presumed plethora is present – I cured 2 infants by these means – It acts by depleting, & by preparing the system for the action of Tonics Dr Brown & Dr Cheyne both bled in this disease

keeping the teeth open with a piece of wood, or the like, rubbing the head, & throwing it back against a wall have all prevented its approach. — The remedies during the fit are 1st. fresh air, to have no more than necessary attendants, loose all ligatures & tight clothes keeping the patient in an easy recumbent posture. I say again that I lament that no notice has been taken formerly of the different grades & in which different remedies have been successful. —
The Remedies for the worst grades are 1st. Depleting medicines, reducing the bloodvessels nerves & muscles gradually below the point of morbid action. ~~The following remarks may be noticed~~. 1st. 1st is indicated by the pulse the blood is always sizy. 2d Milk has often done more good than any other medicine according to Cullen, to be effectual the system should be reduced very low before its use. A case of a Dr Clay who used the milk of a Cow fed upon grass & hay, but as soon as she ate of grain the milk disordered him. I am convinced that much may be done in this disease by low diet, but especially diet by weight & measure. The morbid convulsions of the yellow Fever & common remittents of the Bramins in India

* In an opposite state of the system whether it succeeds the state of it we have just been speaking, or be a disease of weak mobil: action opposite remedies must be employed as Tonics &c

x 5 Cold applied to the head 6 Sleeping in a sitting posture

3° Occasional Purging

are prevented by temperance, a low & equable diet. The system rises & falls as a Thermometer, consequently the attention necessary to suit its changes is very great. 4° Salivation. This revolutionary medicine was introduced into this disease by a Dr Smith of London. The salivation should be kept up a month or six weeks. It acts in 2 ways 1° By depletion 2° By the abstinence necessarily attending its exhibition. I have cured 2 by this remedy. In this disease it is difficult to make the mercury act on the Salivary Glands; Bloodletting ought always to precede salivation * II.d Tonic remedies so powerful as to overcome predisposing debility. These were suggested for the cure of Epilepsy by Celsus. Pregnancy Old age. Burns & a camp life often curing it. — The vegetable Tonics are Mistletoe Bark Opium & Stramonium. The opium ought to be given in large doses & for a considerable time to create giddiness & even delirium. Dr Darwin says we had better create a little irregularity in the Brain than suffer a continuance of the Convulsions of the whole system. Dr Archer has cured 2 Cases by Stramonium. 8 out of 14 have been cured by it. To be effectual it should be given till it produce giddiness & a greater & new action in the brain. The Metallic tonics

use steel, green blue & white vitriol, zinc, Sacch: Sat: by this last giving from 1 to 3 gr. 3 times a day I have cured several children but have always failed in adults. I once relieved an Adult for 6 mo. with this medicine. But at that time it returned as violent as ever, Under Puberty this medicine has never failed. Nitrate of Silver 1/4 of gr. twice a day, Arsenic, 1/4 to 1/10 of a gr. a day, magistery of bismuth in pills or dissolved in Aq: Font: have been all said to cure it — Swallowing a piece of silver once cured it, which suggested to me the use of Nitrate of silver. Phosphorus & Copper have also been used. If Epilepsy depends on a more deep seated debility than fever, it follows that larger doses & more powerful tonics should be given. The usual stimuli are apt not to affect, then consequently we must increase the dose. With all these a Cordial diet & drinks, gentle exercise or labour should be combined. I knew a case of an Epileptic patient having his fits on sundays at which time he ceased from labour. What would be the effect of a high fever in curing this disease? Dr La Roche has known the fits put off 22 months by fever. We are certain that the convulsive fits are suspended by the fever of the Small Pox

* 2 cases cured by the Feb — Nothing always a favourable sign, repelled eruptions may be restored —

In moderate cases of Epilepsy setons or issues to the neck arms legs & feet. Perhaps this disease may be a retrograde motion of the nervous fluid. Actual cautery to the coronal & sagittal sutures & blisters all over the head clysters of tobacco, long journeys, change of climate & residence; when plethoric they should be cut out; uniformity of impression from drugs diet drink & company. The Stomach should be well regulated for in this disease there is always a morbid appetite. Sleeping on a hard bed or mattrass is proper. Sound of large bells has sometimes cured it in France, also contusions.* From a review of the cures in this disease we find a greater ballance is given to Vf. Mild diet, salivation & Sacch: Saturn: which are the remedies to be depended on. Remove the patient from all exciting causes as Study &c & if there be worms remove them. Let me now Gent: beg of you to think on this disease in your retirement, for the discoverer of a regular cure for it will be entitled to more honour than the discoverer of the Georgium Sidus. —

— — Asthma. —

This is known by a difficulty of breathing, no expectoration —

*Pulse Natural, tho sometimes intermitting

in the first stage of the fit, but copious discharges towards the end.* It is distinguished from Pneumony by having no fever; from Dyspepsia by its having intervals of ease & apparent health. It is sometimes hereditary, it occurs in children, at Puberty, at 30 & in the decline of life. The remote and exciting causes are 1st Great heat, hence it is more frequent in summer. 2d Cold succeeding heat. 3d Certain dry or moist winds. 4th Certain particles received into & acting mechanically upon the Lungs. 5th Certain odours as the smell of new feathers, the smell of burning feathers & of Ipecacu: have produced it, carbonic acid gas, & the smoke of tobacco received into the Lungs 6th Suppression of customary evacuations from the Uterus &c repelled eruptions, worms in the stomach, gout, high & country situations near the sea shore, gall stones, long fasting, pregnancy. this sometimes produces it & causes it to be habitual & at others to occur only in the time of pregnancy & disappears with it; indigestible aliments. I have even known it induced by eating waffles & buckwheat cakes; hard running has produced it. The premonitory symptoms are lassitude, uneasiness in the breast, drowsiness after dinner, flatulency, difficulty of breathing, dry

& cold feet. The Prophylactics when these symptoms appear are Kalilaurium Vomits Purges & sitting up all night, has sometimes prevented the fit. The heat of the body is at 80 during the fit, the pulse natural, because the blood-vessels do not sympathise as in some other diseases, the respiration is quicker than in health; the inspiration is with a noise & sometimes so sudden as to stop the Glottis; the patient is unable to lie down & feels very uneasy, the most easy way in which a patient can place himself is to stretch his legs on a chair & hold his head forward; by this means the cavity of the thorax will be enlarged & it is on this acct. that we so often find asthmatic patients in this posture, & if we should not find them so they should be placed in it. The fit occurs in the night & lasts from 1/2 to 1 2 or 3 days. It occurs from 1, 2, 3, to 36 times in the year. It sometimes exists without intervals in a chronic form which depends on a Malconformation of the lungs. I knew it once to occur & continue 7 years during which time the patient did not lie down. In recent cases there are no marks of disease, but in old & long standing cases the Lungs shew evident signs of disease. It sometimes ends in Pneu-

mony but more frequently in Pulmonary Consumption. It now & then ends in Hydrothorax & sometimes in Fatuity. A fit of Asthma generally resembles the last struggles of a disease in death. It has all the symptoms of approaching death, but cold breath in this disease is not fatal & frequently appears altho' it is fatal in all other diseases. It is seated in the Bronchia. It is devided into spasmodic & pituitous or dry & humid. The former namely the spasmodic attacks in early life, & the latter in the decline of life. The remedies for the cure of this disease devides themselves into two grades. 1st Such as are proper in the paroxysm & 2d Such as are proper during the intervals. 1st The remedies proper for the paroxysm are 1st V.S. when there is much oppression dyspnoea &c. The pulse in this disease is not always indicative of the system as it is not a disease of the arteries chiefly. Pope felt & acknowledged the benefit of the lancet in this disease. Bleeding shews its advantage by shortning the duration of the fit rendering it lighter & preventing those obstructions in the Lungs that would end in Consumption - Hydrothorax & Ascites. Even a pale face in this disease should not forbid the lancet - altho' a red one is

much the most common. 2 Vomits are of great service by creating a new action. Squills are generally used but Tart: Emet: or Ipecac: will do 3 Purges. Cold air & cold drink in great morbid excitement. When the morbid excitement is reduced opium Laud: in small but frequent doses with or without Asafoetida, hedeburium vapour of hot ~~bath~~ water alone or with horseradish in it inhaled into the lungs, smell of clove, oxygene gas according to Dr Beddoes. Blisters to the wrists acts like a charm, mineral & vegetable acids, smoking tobacco. Strong coffee ℥j to 4 ℔ of water warm air &c. Here Gentlemen you see cold & warm prescribed for the same disease; different medicines must often be prescribed in different stages of the same disease to suit the different states of the system. Change of air. City air is generally more agreeable to asthmatics than that of the Country as its temperature is more equable. (This equality of temperature may be owing to the large quantity of Electricity in a town or to what produces our bilious & Malignant fevers as Marsh miasma &c. The Barometer shows the changes in the weather much sooner in the Country than in the City) In asthma a

curable disease? or can its intervals be prevented? Yes. by 2 circumstances Nature & Accident. It is cured sometimes by Pregnancy 2° By the cessation of the menses or at the period in which they cease. 3° By a new disease inviting morbid action to some particular part 4 by a change of climate. This depends on the Asthma whether it be dry or spasmodic, or retundous or humid, if the last dry air is proper & vice versa. Dr Thomas Reid recommend a sponge filled with water to be held in the mouth. A vessel of water put into a stove to moisten air; altho the moist air near the sea shore are proper in the dry asthma, but in the pituitous or mucous asthma a dry air is best. Dr. Jones was rarely affected with asthma in Philadelphia, but while in N York was very constantly affected with it. He took a double dose of Opium the night of his death & was found dead the next morning.

|| 2° The remedies proper during the intervals are 1° Avoiding Plethora by occasional V.S. low diet & 2° Avoiding all the exciting causes. 3° A seaton in the side or issues in the arms 4° Exercise by hard labour, but when the patient is unable to labour gentle exercise by long journeys (on horse-

* Differs from Arthrna in not having intervals

back especially) are proper; even partial exercise is proper, as rowing, raising weights, playing shuttle cock &c are proper. Cold bath has been said to be of service & a recurrence of old or accustomed habits. Case of a Lady who upon leaving off the practice of taking snuff was seized with asthma which after the continuance of 6 mo. was cured by resorting to snuff. A diet of Garlic, oil of amber or tar in the way most agreeable to the patient, the habitual use of oxyd of iron & in large doses, sleeping on a mattrass. All diseases are more or less of the intermittent form & therefore the nearer these ~~re~~ medicines are given to the accession of a fit of asthma the better. Lastly a change of climate, residence or occupation. Persons have been cured ~~from~~ by going from Naples to Vienna & vice versa —

Dyspnea.

This is known by a difficulty of respiration & sometimes a cough.* The causes are contraction of the thorax tumors in the trachea, enlargement of the Liver Uterus &c pressing up the Abdominal viscera & thereby lessening the cavity of the thorax. This disease is often incurable tho' not always insupportable. When it arises from tumors on the trachea they

× especially when ascending a hill or flight of stairs

*: See next page

should be punctured. Case of a patient who had dyspnea & complained of a pain in the throat. I blistered but found no advantage therefrom, he died & on examination the lungs & viscera were perfectly sound. I then examined the place in the trachea where he complained of pain & found a tumor as large as a common nut filled with about a teaspoonful of black & whitish matter. I did not then recollect of ever reading of a similar case but to my great grief found that Morgagni had mentioned one, & I am convinced that if a lancet had been passed between the rings of the trachea at the place of pain so as to divide this tumour the patient would have recovered. If it arise from Pregnancy the ~~body~~ uterus should be compressed by bandages, if from fat use exercise &c so as to lessen the fat. ~~This disease is distinguished from Asthma by its being continued~~

Angina Pectoris

This is known by a difficulty of breathing attended with great anxiety & pain in the left side but most commonly in both the arms, ~~it is increased by ascending a flight of stairs &c~~ ✱ It is sometimes so severe that the patient cannot lie on his

* Pain sometimes extends from the breast to the neck & arms Mammæ & Jaws — Attacks at first not more than once in 2 or 3 weeks but afterwards at shorter intervals —

x Sometimes lense probably from being combined with inflammat^n of the Lungs or Pleura

⊙ by not being preceded by disease in the lungs & being less constant

* 6 Blood in a state of fluidity The appearance of disease at all

sides more particularly on his left*; the pulse is weak trembling, natural, intermitting and at times active*. It is distinguished from Hydrothorax by affecting the Heart principally. It occurs in Gouty, Asthmatic, Hysterical, Hypochondriacal & Consumptive people. It attacks chiefly about 50 but sometimes earlier. sometimes as late as 70
The symptoms on dissection are 1st An unusual quantity of fat 2d Ossification of the Semilunar valves of the left ventricle of the heart 3d A Membrane found on the heart similar to that found sometimes in the trachea. 4th A Schirrus in part of the Liver. 5th Sometimes the heart has been found entirely empty*. These phenomena have been supposed to be the causes of the disease but they are the effects only. That they are only the effects I infer 1st because they are not always seen 2d It sometimes kills suddenly. I once had a patient suddenly taken with it while walking, was obliged to stop & in a little time died with suffocation. 3d All these appearances have been discovered in the Liver heart & mediastinum of those who have had no symptoms of the disease. 4th Epidemics of great force shew coagulating Lymph in the form of polypi in the heart 5th It is often periodical worse in winter than in Summer. From all these facts we may see that the seat of the disease is in the heart & arteries from pre=

*: I have once known this disease end in Hydrothorax which proved fatal —

x with the Sp. Gr. I suspends it

vious debility & consequent morbid excitement in the form of spasm or Convulsion. * The remedies in the first stage or when the pulse indicates it are V.S. by this I have twice cured it. Dr Johnson found the blood drawn in this disease to be dissolved. Mr Mc Bride mentions a case being cured by a spontaneous Hemorrhagy from the Hemorrhoidal vessels. In one case I found the blood sizy to the very last. 2. Purges & low diet when it is attended by weak morbid action the remedies are metallic tonics nitrate of silver ¼ gr. 3 times a day according to circumstances, Zinc, white vitriol &c. Issues in the arms and thighs, gentle exercise, cordial diet & a salivation. Avoiding all exciting causes as running up stairs &c. all the remedies are to be varied according to the change of the disease. —

Hooping Cough. —

This is known by a Convulsive Cough, a sense of Strangulation a sonorous inspiration several times repeated to one expiration, sometimes vomiting, blood is sometimes discharged from the nose & lungs, when from the nose it is favourable. I have seen it with & without cough with & without hooping. It is sometimes Epidemic. * I agree with Cullen

* Violent fit of Coughing has been known to end in Vertigo
× if indicated by the Pulse Character of reigning Epidemic
Antimonial Wine.

when he says it is sometimes attended with fever & heat of the Catarhal kind. Epilepsy Apoplexy & Convulsions are sometimes brought on by a fit. It sometimes ends in a Consumption & sometimes otherwise fatal.* It is propogated by Contagion & affects children chiefly It generally lasts 3, 4 or 5 weeks, but sometimes lengthens its course to 3 or more years. I have seldom found it fatal. I do not say I have cured it, but I say I have mitigated its attending pain. The remedies when there is much morbid excitement are 1st Vs. 2d Vomits which are of the greatest importance. Squills are commonly used but tart: emetic & Ipecac: will be equally good.# The vomits sh. be often repeated. 3d Purges the best of which are Calomel & rhubarb. 4th Cold air, this is more useful when combined with gentle exercise, the best of which are riding on horse back. 5th Fear acting as a sedative. When the morbid excitement is reduced the remedies are tonics, as bark steel 20 or 30 drops of the tinct: of Asafetida 3 or 4 times a day I have found of great use; Zinc Sacch: saturn: oil of amber, Cold bath, external applications as Clisters to the Stomach, tinct: of Canthar: to the feet & breast, garlic &c to the feet gentle exercise especially on horseback, change of Climate, residence &c In protracted cases issues are proper. —

Tremors. —

These have a great connection to Palsy. They arise from strong drink snuff, working amongst lead, fright &c. These affect the limbs & occur generally in old age. They first appear in the hands then in the head & neck & lastly in the tongue. The cure consists in avoiding all the exciting causes & using depleting or tonic medicines according to the state of the system. but we cannot cure them in old age, because old age is an exciting cause & that we cannot remove. Tremors in old age cease at night, this is owing to the muscles giving up their excitement to the Bloodvessels and rendering them more full. This shews the necessity of filling the Bloodvessels for its cure. Remember the case of the School-master who stopped tremors in the hands of his pupils by lipatures. —

Convulsions. —

These are often induced by great pain & by plethora. All the remote causes of fever induce them, worms, fright, hemorrhages producing an inanition, syncope &c. all produce them. The remedies in convulsions from pregnancy are copious V.S. and likewise when from parturition, cold air, Liquid Lauda: When from inanition Cordials &c. Convulsions from guilt

disease principally of the premonitory, very rarely affects the Cerebral

Tetanus Appears in the form of Spasm - is Tonic & Clonic - In the form of Convulsions &c It is induced by wounds - by wounds in the soles of the feet & in the Palms of the hands, by pricks under the Nails, by cutting the nails too short - by Gun shot wounds - or wounds on the forehead - By the sting of a wasp on the Glans Penis - Contraction

The intervals from the time of receiving the injury to the appearance of the Symptoms of Tetanus varies from 1 day to 6 weeks - Worms &c in the Alimentary Canal sometimes produce Tetanus - acrid poisonous substances also Cold has produced it - Sight of food after long fasting, Parturition - Certain emotions & passions of the Mind as Terror Grief Sometimes a Symptom of fever. - All the remote & exciting causes act with more certainty & force accord as they have been preceded by more or less fatigue - In this disease the Muscles are almost exclusively affected It affects new born infants in warm climates & is called Jaw fall - In the W Indies it affects Blacks only from retention of the Meconium, from cutting the Naval string with dull scissors, from smoke, & from Cold. It is sometimes Local affecting one plantation only, the plantations surrounding not being affected It sometimes affects brutes particularly Horses For Tetanus there is no Specific Remedy - Opium is not. Tetanus from all its causes has nearly the same premonitory symptoms - These are stiffness of neck &c In Tetanus the muscles are highly excited & the B. Vessels generally debilitated tho' sometimes they are too much excited In

the end is chiefly in the principles Am Pag 137 ⊙

well strong Cordials
to be treated as in fear. I knew a case of a Boy in this City who fell into convulsions from guilt when he was asked about his fraudulency. He was cured by Laud: Convulsions in the last stage of diseases are to be treated with cordials &c.

Tetanus. —

For an Acct. of this I refer you to my Inquiries. —

Chorea Sancti Viti. —

This is known by certain convulsions of a ludicrous appearance. It generally affects young people between 4 & 10 & 15 years of age. It generally affects the one side, or the leg & arm of one side only. I once saw it in an old person of 70 & in one hand only, the fingers only are sometimes affected. In children it is often brought on by worms. The Remedies are 1st N. J. this I have found useful in some cases — 2d Chalybeate medicines 3 Bark 4th Oil of Amber 5th Cold Bath 6th a Salivation 7th Exercise. This disease is seldom fatal at least I have never found it so. It has always yielded to the above medicines under my care. ———

In its commencement the disease is often prevented by stimulating the wound so as to inflame it by means of Turpentine - Corrosive Sublimate &c - This excites disease in the B vessels & attracts it from the muscles. I cured 2 patients in the course of the last year by irritating the wound — When much Morb. et: occurs in the B: vessels the Remedies are Vs - When the disease is the fever of fever, the remedies the same as for fever - When from suppression of perspiration by means of cold - sweating medicines - When from poisons or worms Medicines suited to destroy, or expel them - Vomits &c Other Remedies, as Bark Musk Assafoetida Opium Wine Acd. Spts - Cold bath, Oil of amber, Blisters Electricity - Salivation

3 Tetanus has received different names according to the situation of the affected muscles —

Emprosthotonus when those before are affected

Opisthotonus when the body is bent backward

When the muscles of the lower Jaw forcibly close it is called Trismus —

Hiccup or Hiccough.—

This is a convulsive motion of the daphragm. It sometimes occurs in fevers & is now and then a local disease. Laughter & liquor often produce it & I have seen it produced by eating an apple probably from the extracted air from the apple. Infants are most subject to it. I once knew it to continue 2 weeks & at another time 3 years (from May 99 to May 1802). The remedies are to be suited to the state of the pulse, & if it occurs in fevers of great morbid excitement, but if in a chronic or decline of fever tonics are proper. ~~Laud: oil of amber~~ When it is local the remedies are fear, this is a certain cure. Joy by promising acceptable favours, Laud: oil of amber, Ginger tea & swallows of water, holding the breath, a salivation has subdued it but never cured it completely, also blisters have relieved it

Cramp.—

This occurs in every part of the body particularly in the lower limbs. Pregnant women are subject to it in the abdominal muscles. It is sometimes symptomatic of Cholera Morbus. I have known it to sieze the whole body immediately after going to bed. It often occurs in sleep in consequence of ab=

By some called colica Pictonum, or dry Belly ache not the Colic which is one of the Intestinal States of Fever - This Colic which we now treat of seems seated chiefly in the fibres of the Alimentary Canal. —

Tic Doloureux. —

This is connected with Gout & Rheumatism. I have called it the Aura Attentica. It affects not only the cheek bones but also the orbits of the eyes, lips gums, tongue & legs. It is excited by eating drinking, & even by speaking. On the leg it has been excited by a small piece of paper falling on it. Sometimes the parts are so exquisite that the least noise excites it. It sometimes lasts for 20 years. It is worse in the night than the day. The pain is exquisite continues for 1/2 a minute to a minute. Sometimes it disappears for months & longer. Attended with a tic. — There are grades of pain, this may be the first. the head it seems emits the highest tone of pain. — The parts when examined shew no marks of disease. — It is one of the 10 forms of disease. — I have heard of its ending in Mania & Apoplexy. —

1. It affects Gouty habits, & is relieved by the same medicines that relieve gout. In gouty people it has been cured by a return of gout to the feet. All the cases that I have seen occurred in persons under 20

2. It prevails when Intermittents do in Germany

3. Many cases have been observed at once & then not for many years for this it has been considered Epidemic & produced by the Atmosphere. —

From these Observations —

Remedies for it — It has seldom been cured, but is not, cannot be incurable — time will ensure us a remedy. Blisters Caustics, Electricity, extract of Cicuta, Salivation & Urea. — Those wh have relieved it are Opium, Stramonium, Belladona &c. Opium has done more good when combined with Nitre. Playing Whist has relieved it — Pedeluvium &c. The application of the Magnet has relieved it Destroying the nerve leading to the part. Dr Sibold saw a cure partially fm an abscess in the shoulder — It returned after it had healed but upon opening it again it was again relieved. Time has worn it down. A wound in the head has produced the same effects as the above abscess. What wd be the effect of producing an artificial drain fm the head? Gentle pleasurable sensations, as gentle friction. Glysters may produce a good effect — What wd be the effect of applying Stimulants to the feet? When we consider how many diseases make their attack thro' the medium of the feet — it is surprising we have not paid more attention in repelling them thro' the same medium

straction & is swimming in consequence of the increase of excitement by action. The Remedies for it in time of Pregnancy are copious V.S. Dr. Hamilton says he had to take 100 oz of blood in time of Pregnancy in cramp - Crampshut, purges, Laud: When it sieses the whole body the remedies are the same - When in the extremities, rising out of bed if the patient happens to be in bed when it occurs will frequently cure him, friction tight ligatures above the knee, squeezing rolls of sulphur in the hands. —

Colic. —

This is known 1° By brevating when bilious fevers are common. 2° By a discharge of bile upwards & downwards. 3° By occurring in fevers preceded by chills. I will here only speak of Colic in the Alimentary Canal & in its muscular fibres.* This is attended with great pains, suppression of urine, contraction of the bowels, a sense of twisting at the naval, hiccup, tenesmus, costiveness, ~~called Colica Pictonum or dry Bellyache, introverted tetanus~~, sometimes fæces are rejected by vomiting, few recover when this is the case. — It is induced by all the causes inducing Gout, Hysteria Hypochondriasis &c —

2d Unripe fruits ascescent liquors, fumes of lead, sour milk &c 3d By diseases of contiguous parts 4th By a deranged state of the bowels from intussusception, rupture or costiveness. The exciting causes are most of the remote as strong tea, cold feet fatigue, an immoderate fit of laughter, passions of the mind, a corn with a tight shoe on it, cyder in large quantities produce it. Debility is its predisposing cause & spasm Tonic or Clonic its proximate cause. When there is great pain the peritoneal coat is more or less affected. Are there any premonitory signs to this disease? Yes, Cold & dry feet flatulency, & in this state a purge or a few drops of Laud: even 10 drops will prevent it. Stimuli when the premonitory symptoms appear are good, riding a few miles has prevented it. The cure divides itself into two parts viz for the paroxysm, & in the intervals to prevent a recurrence of the paroxysm. The remedies for the paroxysm are 1st V.S. to prevent fever, or inflammation & death without fever. V.S. ought to be more copious when the disease is from the Gout or affection of the Kidneys, it should be continued to reduce the pain & prepare the way for opium which after the reduction of the system should be given in small doses & repeated every 20 or 30 minutes

+ Clysters of Cold Water 2lb or 4lb sometimes
cure by distention

until ease is obtained; Asafoetida this is said to prevent Palsy in the limbs; water impregnated with tobacco smoke - the seed of Burdock made into a tea; after the pain in the Bowels cease, gentle purges, opening Clysters which may be given to stimulate by their quality as turpentine &c or from their quantity,* a suppository of the following articles ℞ Frankincense, saffron & myrrh a a ʒfs & Opium ʒi. This is the common treatment.* Cadwalader did not purge till the 4 & 5th day & then with lenient purges only. Warren sanctions this practice. The time to give purges is when the pain & griping is felt below the navel, warm bath is not to be omitted, it acts like a charm. Blisters to the wrists legs & thighs. I repeat it again that the skin & intestines act like antagonist muscles, that while the action of one is increased the other is diminished. Relaxing & stimulating applications, as sweet oil Laudanum &c rubbed on the belly &c friction, cold water thrown on the body more particularly the belly, its efficacy is by producing a reaction; a salivation. this is a certain remedy. the bowels open as soon as the mouth becomes sore - we follow nature by inducing it. The favourable symptoms are a

* Vef. [illegible] Uis

discharge of wind downwards with a Crepitus, plentiful discharge of urine after being suppressed, gentle sweats, a discharge of scybala or worms, great sensibility of the skin, a diarrhoea or a griping pain below the naval. It sometimes ends in Palsy of the lower & upper extremities, which is the consequence of leaving them to wear down their excitability. ℞ The prophylactics of this disease are avoiding all its remote & exciting causes particularly Costiveness to obviate which the following is an excellent remedy ℞ Crude tartar, Salt of tartar & Cremor tartar a a one teaspoonful m. o.s. If it be brought on by working among lead leave off the business. Oily aliment & warm dresses are proper to prevent it. The feet are to be kept warm & dry particularly. This disease is now much more rare than formerly owing I believe to the more frequent use of flannel, the disuse of punch at 12 o Clock & also the disuse of heavy suppers. Regular exercise especially on horseback is proper & lastly the Egyptian belt.—

Diarrhoea.—

This is known by frequent stools without fever, black, green or white stools. The two first are owing to an increased se-

7. Sometimes Pus is discharged, or Mixture of Pus & Blood – Aliments are sometimes discharged but little changed

cution of bile, the latter to the absence of bile altogether in some cases I have called it a Gonorrhoea of the intestines it was formerly called the coeliac flux.* Chronic diarrhoea or that without fever occurs both in night or day, or in either seperately. It is always preceded by a general or local debility the causes operating generally are irritants over the whole body, cold, heat, fear &c. The local causes are acrid matters, impure diet the smell of privies, worms active purges, sometimes an absorption of pus from other parts of the body, discharge of an abscess from the Liver into the intestines called an hepatic flux or lientery of the Liver obstructed facteals & lastly bile. It occurs in middle life about the time when the change of arterial for venous plethora takes place at which time it often continues for months & even for years without injury. Sailors are subject to it from cold, fatigue, & bad aliment. Pregnant women are often subject to it. Sometimes it follows dysentery. It is called in Virginia the downward Consumption. — The Remedies are 1st V.S. in plethoric habits or states (remember a case of a Brown cured in 1802 by V.S.) Sydenham speaks lightly of it. All Medicines when the pulse is full

℞ excellent at bed time

℞ sufficient to make it into a Syrup, ℞ a table-
spoonful of this 3 times a day

& tense in this disease will do harm except ℞ G. which is our only remedy. 2° Purges the best of which is toasted Rhubarb. 3° Vomits of Ipecac: 2 or 3 times a week. 4° ~~Tonics~~ Opiates Ipecac: Rhubarb a.a 2 gr. & Opium ½ gr. 2 or 3 times a day, dover powder. 5° Astringents, the powder of chalk, tinct: of Gum Kino tormentil, extract of persimmon, ℞ Galls ℔ ℥ss nutmeg or cinnamon ℥ij Aq: Font: lbj M boil them to half a pint, strain & add as much Spirits as the water left with a little loaf sugar. ×

Port wine, diet suited to the state of the system, If the stools be dark a vegetable diet is proper, as rice, sago, arrow root &c. if green animal & alkalescent diets; sometimes there is a morbid acrimony in wh case demulcents should be used as toast & water, flax-seed tea mallows &c Gum arabic dissolved in Chamomile tea is excellent, a diet of milk sometimes cures it by blunting the acid. In chronic diarrhoea blisters are essentially necessary to be applied to the legs & wrists alternately for weeks & even longer. Here I again repeat that the skin and bowels are antagonist muscles. ℞. Clysters of Starch or of Ipecac: ℥ss Laud: 30 gtts Aqua font: ℥viij are very useful. — Tart: Antim: in injections is excellent especially in the

* In such cases the fæces is absorbed by the Lacteals

Gonorrhoea of the intestines, warm & cold bath vapour &c Salivation this often succeeds after all other remedies have failed, it is chiefly effectual in the cure of diarrhoea when the Liver is affected which is often the case, a disease in the Liver should be suspected whenever the Stomach is affected in its functions. As the liver is most always affected in this disease what would be the effect of applying a caustic to the region of it? A change of residence, the chief benefit is air in a sea voyage by which it has been cured. Exciting the arterial system by mustard or warm water, keeping the feet & bowels warm, applying bandages around the abdomen are all proper. When it is from worms remove them when from Gout in the feet invite its return - 9 cases out of 10 would be cured by a plenary. —

Costiveness

This is a relative term. Some habits require more stools than others. I knew a Sailor to pass from this to Lisbon and back without having a stool. I once heard of a man who had only 3 stools in the year,* but most people require a stool a day. The causes of Costiveness are certain Ali=

ments and drinks particularly cheese, red wine &c a sudden change from a rich to a low diet & vice versa, instance of the people who are put in Jail; a sedentary life; exposure of privies to the house so that people of modesty dont visit them, negligence from intense study & application to business to visit, Cloacina sailing, certain matters obstructing the passage of the foces as fish bones, nails &c &c I once saw it produced by tow in a child which was supposed to have been thrust down the mouth of the child by its nurse to prevent it from crying; condylomata from piles or riding on horseback. The remedies are early rising & exposing the body to cool air, thin dresses by causing the fluids to incline internally, regular attendance to the privy at a certain hour in order to create a habit, the morning is best, we should remain on the seats some time & make repeated but gentle efforts to discharge the foces, but should never make violent exertions for by so doing we destroy our intention & produce many disagreeable symptoms, a gentle laxative diet as corn bread & milk, or mush & milk, corn bread & beef, roasted apples, boiled prunes &c certain laxative medicines as cream of tartar, sulphur, hiera picra rhubarb which may either be chewed or the pow-

der taken into the Stomach. Aloes & Butternut pill should not be used in a chronic form; when the contents of the intestines are to be discharged only they should not be employed, only when we wish a purgative effect, & further aloes are apt to induce piles, & the butternut pill determines much to the head. A warm room is proper for the patient to discharge his faces in cold weather. Avoid all remote & exciting causes more especially eating milk & cheese. Sometimes it depends on a torpor of the alimentary canal, in this case steel oil of amber, bark, mustard &c should be used. If it arises from retained faces remove them by a scoop spoon or the like. If from Condylomata remove them by ligatures but never with a knife or scissors. The following are signs that the intestines are in a proper state & perform their proper functions. 1st A stool every day & that in the morning. 2d No wind preceding such stool. 3d The stools neither liquid nor hard but of a middle consistence, of a pale yellow colour & as the Antients used to say, bene coloratta & odoratata. 4th The stool not cut into fragments. Flatulency is often a symptom of costiveness & is easily removed by tinct: of radish, mustard &c. Ginger tea

* is originally an affection of the Stomach but the Arterial & Nervous Systems are also affected

* It is the Conscience of the body the most important viscus of the body

Talents are much influenced by it — Van Helmont says it is the seat of the Soul

Dyspepsia. —

The symptoms of this are want of appetite, sometimes there is great appetite & no digestion & vice versa, vomiting sickness at stomach flatulency, gastrodynia or a pain in the stomach cardialgia & eructations Pyrosis or water brash, sometimes there is an appetite for putrid aliment: & the appetite extends itself for burnt feathers & house plaistering sometimes, costiveness, & sometimes there is a desire to eat charcoal. Previous to mentioning the causes of this distressing disease I will deliver a few remarks. The Stomach is a faithful & accommodating viscus; * it is intimately connected with every part of the system; ~~& Dr Hunter says it is the seat of the soul~~. The Stomach is connected with the mind & its being full or empty has different operations on different people. The Duke of Marlborough used to say that were he to fight for the empire of the world with British subjects he would choose Irishmen drunk. Scotchmen hungry & Englishmen with a full stomach for his soldiers. Lord Chesterfield used to say that a cordial ~~dist~~ breakfast of a sunny morning had decided the fate of many a battle. The Stomach moreover influences the temper.# Our virtues vices pains & are connected with the stom-

* The discharge of wind from the Stomach has often rendered a sullen man pleasant and facetious — It is connected with longevity — I never knew a very old man troubled with this complaint — were I to open an Insurance office for life, my first question would be if he had been troubled with Stomach complaints — It is to the body what a main spring is to ~~to~~ a Watch —

The Causes are 1 Direct on the Stomach & 2 Indirectly on the Stomach thro' the Medium of the whole system

* Decayed Teeth

act* ~~or indirectly thro'~~ the medium of ~~the whole system~~ ‖ The causes acting directly are Teas, Coffee, ardent Gp.ts called drop-sickness, the use of bitters before dinner, Opium aromatics, the use of tobacco, either in chewing, snuffing or smoking, a repletion of the Stomach with gross aliments, or mixed with large quantities of watery liquors diluting the gastric juice, the application of heat & cold successively to the Stomach, Aliments swallowed before they are sufficiently masticated called bolting, the frequent use of Emetics, rejection of saliva, excessive use of sugar. I once knew it brought on in a Merch.t of this City only by tasting 50 samples of sugar, swallowing cold water in the morning or at bed time, obstructions in the Liver - Mtre, this cannot be given more than one month without bringing on this disease ‖ The causes acting indirectly on the Stomach thro' the medium of the System are an indolent or vexatious life, hard study after eating, bending the body forward, excess in venery, sailing indolence, moist or cold air frequent intoxication,* Pregnancy, suppressions of sweat on the feet ~~if fatid~~ gall stones ~~& the enlargement~~ diseases & disorders of any of the neighbouring viscera more particularly the liver, Spleen, Thin Gp.ts The most frequent causes of dyspepsia in the country are a great

x Debility is the predisposing cause

* rendered acid by lime juice or a few drops of Muriatic acid

+/

The acid of the stomach decomposes the milk, and as there is more oil in unskimmed milk, it more easily clunts it —

appetite & living on cabbage & acid aliment, the intemperate use of ardent spirits producing sickness at stomach, tumors, vomiting, no appetite for breakfast without first taking a dram, offensive breath & burning in the lands & the consequences of which are swelled legs &c — The causes of this intemperance are 1st The low price of ardent spirits. 2d Cold, drinking spirits to prevent which is the same to the system as fire is to the candle when both its ends are lighted. Nostrum colum edax hominum. X

The remedies are of 2 kinds, the palliative & the Radical. The palliative are 1st Salt dissolved, a teaspoonful to a teacupful of water, in as hot water as can be taken, in the morning half an hour before breakfast, * magnesia, chalk, lime water, &c — 2d The volatile alkali & alkaline salts. ℞ Sal ammoniac ℥ss, lime juice ℥ss & water ℥ij. unskimmed milk is very good, a few grains of pepper after dinner, or a few drops of laudanum, a blister to the pit of the stomach, moderate compression on the stomach, friction upon the stomach after a meal, warm water in a bladder of 110 to 120° of heat applied to the stomach. Charcoal. Farmers in Maryland give their hogs charcoal in pills or powder when they refuse corn also burnt bread corn meal &c. When there is a canine appetite give sweet oil. — It is said to blunt or dilute the morbid acrimony of the gastric juice

* It is often attended with a chronic inflammation of the stomach, and with a Synocha or Synocula pulse —

† When costiveness attends, and they should be lenient — ⊙ The diet not to be changed every new article is an offensive stimulus — ‡ Where there is much excitability in the stomach, salt meat, which is difficult of digestion —

Garlic above all

* See p: 267

‡ All kept until they are tender, and should be well done

The Remedies for a radical cure are V.S. if the pulse be full or tense; emetics, purges, milk & vegetable diet. I have known it cured solely by a diet of boiled turnips. Ipecac & white vitriol are the best vomits. After the morbid action of the stomach is reduced which is known by the softness of the ~~Stomach~~ pulse & the absence of pain, stimulants & tonics may be given as bitters of all kinds, chamomile Centaury, wormwood, columbo gentian, but above all Lucappia infused in water. They are all best in water. Certain acid substances as nutmeg, ginger, canilla alba, mustard, pepper, cedar berries juniper berries & spices of all kinds, tar pills, anise seed, calamus infused in wine. Black pepper in Spirits, from a tea to a tablespoonful the dose. Cullen adds bark, but I have not found it very good; but above all of these garlic. Saline & Metallic tonics as Elix. Vit: all the preparations of iron, especially the rubigo ferri from 10 to 20 grs of which with 5 to 10 grs of ginger or any vegetable stimulus is a dose.* A diet of solid animal food only. Wild fowl is preferable to the domestic & beef & mutton to veal & Poultry. Salted meat & fish is often received by the Stomach when fresh meat or fish is rejected. When butter is not rancid I would not forbid its use in this disease.

No vegetables but Potatoes should be ate, and they roasted and not boiled —

To excite an appetite, prepare different aliments, 2d never let him smell, 3d surprise him with some new aliment, 4th set only a small quantity before him —

Toasted cheese, coffee, tea, broths, waters with a large quantity of bread, whey, & liquids of all kinds are to be avoided. Drinks ought to be avoided during a meal. 1st Because they hasten fermentation. 2d By causing the food to rise above the gastric juice. 3d By hastening it into the duodenum before sufficient digestion takes place. In this disease a regulated diet is better than medicine, beginning with oysters, then fish &c eating each alone as a mixture of diet is improper. Drink not & touch not for 3 hours after a meal is I believe a good rule. It is by the drink generally taken with oysters that makes them not easy on the stomach & not the oysters themselves. To render the diet effectual I say again use each alone & if the stomach reject it take them while lying in bed. In debility much injury is done by rising out of bed to take exercise or even to sleep. To induce an appetite ~~avoid even the smell of food~~ & take care not to sit down to a plentiful table as its effluvia often abstand the appetite. ~~There are 3 modes~~ of exciting an appetite. 2d Surprising the patient with unexpected dishes, as an anticipation of a particular kind of food wastes the excitement of the stomach or destroys the appetite, 3 Let not the patient smell the victuals while preparing. 2d

* Nitric & Sulphuric Acids ℥ss
Old Spirit ℥ss
Water 1 Quart sweetened
with Honey — It a most ex-
cellent remedy —

Let the dishes be small; a horse will eat twice as much if the food be given in small quantities at a time. The patient who would often be disgusted with the sight of a whole fowl will eat part of it & call for more. 3d The patient is often, indeed generally induced to eat with pleasure an article of diet sent from a neighbour. When animal food well regulated fails in sitting easy on the stomach or in curing, recourse must be had to a vegetable diet as roasted potatoes turnips, apples milk &c. The mode of retaining food is 1st to eat little and often — 2d A recumbent posture of the body. 3d Aliment of one kind only at a time. It is common to forbid butter but I have never found it hurtful; it is found to resist fermentation & when well prepared may be used in small quantities & its use may be continued if there be no head ache & it is not rancid. * The stomach should never be quite empty as it is apt to cause great debility. The drinks may be Madeira or Sherry wine, porter, or if these become sour, Brandy & water, which should be used with great care. It should never be taken so long as for the patient to become habituated to it. for better Gentlemen to let our patients die with this or any other disease than give them this detestable Brunonian remedy.—

Pillen Pancreas & Stomach

1st where there is
an inertia or sensibility & irritability, the food passing unchanged
from the Stomach, this I call Gastralgia —

If the Stomach bear it supply the place of Brandy & water with toast & water adding any herb to give it a pleasant taste. Gentle exercise on horse back is very proper, avoid costiveness & all its exciting causes particularly cold & wet feet. - If all these fail a salivation is good, more especially if the Liver be affected. (If there be great pain & a tense pulse wt are indicative of great morbid action) It sometimes ends in Scirrhus & Cancer of the Stomach & pylorus which carries off the patient in great agony. If it arise from sea sickness use ℞ gentle laxatives just before going to sea, lying with the head low, cold bath & a ℞ as follows, of Brandy & salt water aa ℥ij. If from the intemperate use of Ardent Spirits; the remedies formerly mentioned are proper, if from pregnancy use the remedies we have hereafter to mention. — —

Hysteria. —

This form of fever is confined chiefly to the nervous system & Stomach alimentary canal but now and then it affects the Blood-vessels. Dr Rush calls it hysteria in compliance with custom tho he sees no reason for this specific name. — The symptoms are a rumbling noise in the bowels, screaming a

sensation of the Globe revolving upwards
sense of rolling a sense of strangulation called globus hystericus
cold sensations in the head, lassitude convulsions, pale & copious urine in the fit, the passions vehemently expressed, laughing one moment & crying the next sobbing sighing love or hatred, sleepiness and faintness, now & then asphyxia, coldness of the extremities, lumbago, palpitation of the heart, rheumatism, headache, salivation, sorrow hope despair cholera morbus mania asthma, dyspepsia, in fine it counterfeits every form of chronic disease in the intervals. The pains of hysteria attack ~~or~~ in the back or limbs & are seated in the skin & membranes & now & then in the muscles. I have called Hysteria Gout in the nerves & have compared it to Gout in taffany or fine cloth while real Gout I have called gout in broad or coarse cloth. In Hysteria a swelling comes on in the face & hands, in the morning which is from habitus & is thus distinguished from dropsical swellings by their occurring only in the morning & generally disappearing on washing the hands & face, while dropsical swellings occur in the evening & are from water. In hysteria the mind partakes very much of the mobility of the system Sydenham says that this disease partakes of as many forms as Proteus — & Huxham says it is constant only in incon-

*by not being attended with a durable alienation of the mind —

*The Pulse becoming full & tense commonly suspends Hysteria, likewise a Canine appetite coming on

stancy. The patient laughs at the most trivial appearances & thoughts. A late Preacher in this City informed me that he had frequently while in the pulpit to put his hands behind him to pinch himself & thereby suffocate the impending laugh. It affects women from the time of puberty to that of the cessation of the menses. It affects chiefly delicate habits but sometimes the robust. It is distinguished from all other diseases which it counterfeits by its being confined to the nervous System. The Pulse in a Paroxysm of hysteria is seldom tense or full, when it is it is called hysteria Plethorica.* Hysteria is distinguished from Hypochondriasis by affecting women more than men, by a swelling of the thyroid gland called globus hystericus, by occurring most in warm weather, being confined more to the nervous system, by the greater irritability of the mind; the mobility of the system, & the inertia of Hypochondriasis. ~~The Globus hystericus, by women being more subject to it than~~ men, by the absence of dyspepsia, by hypochondriasis being cured by moving to a warm climate, while hysteria is cured by moving to a colder. * These diseases are frequently blended together. Hypochondriasis often goes off into Hysteria & vice versa. — The re-

* Any of the usual causes applied with sudden or unusual force constitutes the exciting cause

An excess of sensibility & irritability produces mobility

* If Asphyxia occur, dropping water on the head —

mote causes act on the body & mind. 1st on the Body. as plethora, an inordinate flow or sudden suppression of the menses. Fluor albus, strong drink, tea, coffee, impure air &c 2d On the Mind. as Anger, Malice, Love, Jealousy, the venereal appetite &c are the exciting causes.* The predisposing cause is debility of the moving solids. this debility is brought on by an increase of mobility ~~brought on by sensibility~~. mobility in the nervous system & alimentary Canal.* The Proximate cause is morbid excitement in all its forms of spasms, convulsions &c —— The Cure of this disease divides itself into 2 heads. 1st Such medicines as suit the Paroxysm, & 2d such as are proper for the intervals. — 1st. V.S. when attended with plethora which is the case generally from suppressed or with good appetites Menses. Hysteria with Plethora is much more general than is supposed. 2d in the time of a fit give a stimulating glyster with Asafoetida. burnt feathers odours to the nose, pediluvium, plaster of Garlic or mustard to the feet, as there is frequently a retrograde motion in the intestines by wind, & Glyster pipe should be kept in to draw it off; In one case that I have seen the sphincter snapped off & swallowed a part of the pipe.* If all these fail. as

These to prevent the recurrence of the paroxysms —

* Salt meat is a cordial but not nourishing diet —
When Patients grow feverish after their use Tonics ought be forbidden —

A cold to be preferred

soon as the patient can swallow give Laud. or Flour & water this last to expel the wind, cold bath, cordials gums as asafotida. galbanum &c. Of all these asafotida is by far the most valuable; bitters of all kinds, metallic tonics as iron, particularly where there are worms, copper zinc &c stimulating applications to the body, a large plaister of galbanum to the Stomach, bandages to the belly and limbs, cordial but not a nourishing diet, exercise on horse-back, labour, pursuit of some pleasing object as a garden &c. Few good active housewives have it, but generally those without care! The excitement of a steady passion as fear or grief; the death of a child cured it, avoiding acids in our drinks or food, by becoming a Methodist as mentioned by Mr Wither-spoon, in short whatever fixes & confines the mind to a particular subject. Cullen says there were no cases of hysteria during the Scotish Revolution. A Change of Climate from hot to cold, and lastly Matrimony has been known to succeed in every instance, it creates a new & real care which leads us to uniform & connected pursuits.

When cured by time, the nervous hardly for some other medicinal [illegible]

Dicares

* A certain Professor in this part of his course was to say that these diseases were seated in the Mind & that of the Mind we know nothing, & so paspheme by Neither of his assertions are true. The diseases are not seated in the mind, & of the mind we know a great deal

We know much more of the mind than the body —

⊙ The Passions divided into Emotions & Passions. The former relate to some Present good - the latter to something future

⊙ & may be remembered by the word P A J R

** None of these can be excited without the external senses —

There can be no operation of the mind without motion in the brain and each has a specific motion

B Pennumerence &c are Modifications of the 4 Principle ones

Diseases of the Mind.

I was taught to believe that derangement existed in the mind, but observation denies this & I now believe that it has its seat in the body.* The faculties of the mind are ~~seven namely~~ — Memory, Imagination, understanding, will, passions, sense of faith, the Moral faculty, ~~conscience~~ conscience & sense of Deity.[1] The operations of the mind are four. Perception, Association, Judgment, Reason & also Volition this takes place after Perception or one or more operations of the mind. The subordinate operations of the mind ~~are~~ attention[B] &c. They are the internal senses to which the external are avenues, & there can be no operation of the mind but thro' the medium of the external senses. Nihil est in intellectu quod non prius in sensu. — The operations of the mind & motions of the brain in its healthy state are regular & uniform but irregular in disease. Recollect I said there can be no operation in the mind without motion in the brain, & each ~~idea~~ & thought or operation must have its specific & distinct motion in the brain. The mind is the noblest part of man & on its being in a sound state depends

* The mind as well as it is defended would suffer greatly, were it not for the interposition of the Spleen, Liver, Stomach and bowels: if it were not for this, Apoplexy, Mania &c would be very common — When the Spleen is much distended with blood, the Stomach lends its office, and the Liver last —
Persons affected with low Spirits, are called Splenetic from its affecting that viscus —
That the Spleen, Liver &c are not the cause of madness, I infer from obstructions in those parts producing no alienation of mind — They are the effects only —
Delirium occurs chiefly in the close of fevers, because the brain is worn down —
The bowels and the Thyroid gland seem to protect the brain in Hysteria #

© The wisdom of the Creator is evident in his placing the mind in the brain & defending that from injury by membranes & a bony case! The Brain is the Citadel, the Spleen Stomach Bowels & Liver the out posts of the mind

It is also one of the out Posts of the mind His (if I may use the expression) a deputy spleen performing for the mind, what the spleen does for the whole body! That the use of the Thyroid gland is to defend the brain I infer from its situation, &c its having arteries to supply it, & no excretory duct; from its being larger in women than in men, who as I shall say hereafter are more subject to Mania, from the effects produced by disease or extirpation of the thyroid gland & madness produced in dogs by cutting it away. It seems peculiarly adapted to defend the brain from one class of impressions viz. those which arise from loud & long speaking

not only health but all his happiness. The words Melancholia & Mania ~~in an Epitome of nature~~ convey to the mind the greatest evils ~~of our life~~ to which the Human race are subject. The Stomach discovers inflammation from heat; the bowels, spleen &c discover marks of inflammation in mania. ~~The thyroid gland appears to protect the brain~~. The Globus Hystericus which we often see is nothing more than an enlargement of this gland occasioned by excitement passing from the mind to it. It has been said that Mania is seated in the mind; that this is not the case I infer from the mind being often found in a great state of melancholly; again Love, Grief, &c may exist for ages & not produce madness without bringing the Bloodvessels first into sympathy. Cullen & other Physicians placed the proximate cause of this disease in the Nervous system. But that this is not the case I infer from derangement not being produced by hysteria which is certainly a disease of the nervous system, nor is it produced by Epilepsy which is likewise a nervous disease. In the intervals of epileptic fits the faculties & operations of the mind are as clear & easy as in any other state, & in Fevers morbid action is often translated from the arterial system into the brain & nerves. So in Epilepsy the morbid action

* Without Arterial there can be no Mental derangement — There is nothing specific in the morbid action affect^g the brain — many of the remote & exciting causes are the same as produce fevers Phrenitis & c. &c.

I infer it from its causes — these are the same as produce Phrenitis — Apoplexy & fevers w^h all allow are seated in the Blood vessels — 36 Patients examined after death shewed the same appearances as from Phrenitis — From its symptoms w^h are — 1st —

or morbidly slow, or natural as to frequency

⊖ In no fever does the tongue give such strong indications as in this —

is sometimes translated from the nervous system to the arteries & Brain producing mania, but that mania entirely distinct from the nervous diseases.

The Theory of Dr Cullen was abandoned for want of success, under its influence the Dr never succeeded unless by accident. After many painful researches he is now convinced that madness is seated in the arterial system primarily.* to prove ~~this~~ that the disease is seated primarily in the B. vessels, we must attend to the state of the system & the phenomena or symptoms ~~which are~~ Remedies appearances after death &c I infer.# 1st A sense of fulness or pain in the part affected. head ache &c 2d A full, quick, ~~frequent~~ or tense pulse but sometimes oppressed or low. When the disease is carried from the Tonic to the Atonic state the pulse becomes natural, & weak. 3d Wakefulness is a sign of fever & this occurs in madness 4th A white tongue, this occurs in fevers but never dry, the same in Pulmonary Consumption. The Muscles in madness still retain their excitability 5th The blood indicates great morbid action, is sizy, the serum is sometimes of a red colour being stained by the red globules — ~~says he found two Brains yellow in this disease~~

6th I infer that madness is seated in the Bloodvessels from its from its being produced by the same causes which produce

6. It sometimes appears in a typhus form, with muttering and an involuntary discharge of feces.—

Apoplexy & Hydrocephalus 7th From its occurring in those periods of life seasons & Countries in which diseases of the bloodvessels are apt to occur. - 8th From its occurring in certain brute animals who would scarce ever if possible have it from any operation or affection of the mind. 9th From its being cured by the same medicines which cure morbid excitement in any other part of the body. 10th By its alternating with other diseases evidently of the Sanguiferous system. I have known Consumption to go off in Mania. It alternates with Rheumatism, Intermittent & Puerperal Fevers dropsy &c. 11th By having all the usual varieties of pulse in Fevers. 12th From the Compression of the Carotids producing a temporary cessation of disease 13th From there being no trace of inflammation in the Brain when the patient has been carried off by an abscess in the Lungs & pain. 14th By its appearing in the forms of Fever It is accompanied with remissions intermissions & lucid intervals 15th It is accompanied often with sweats like those which occur in Malignant fevers. A Patient in the Hospital used to be perpetually enveloped in a fog or exhalation from his own body. - 16th From its discovering other symptoms of fever, as costiveness, cold, heat, involuntary stools, patients talking to

⁂ From the blood drawn exhibiting the same appearance as in fevers – Buffy coat Yellow serum
⁂ From the appearances after Death being nearly the same as after Phrenitis & Apoplexy viz – No sign of disease at all – this is less frequent here than in Phrenitis – I have only seen 2 cases – inflammation & effusions of water &c – 36 patients examined after death shewed the same appearances as for Phrenitis

⁂ The Morbid appearances in the Spleen is a proof that the B Vessels are affected →

himself &c 17th Madness has been Epidemic from the same causes which give rise to common inflammatory fevers as miasma &c and lastly ~~from the symptoms which succeed inflammation in other parts as distension of the vessels, schirrus, water, pus &c occurring in mania~~. * The preternatural dryness & hardness of the Brain so often mentioned in chronic madness is nothing more than schirrus, this influences its relative gravity. Dr. — mentions a case of a brain being 7 times heavier than one of the same size in a healthy state. This hardness or Schirrus in the Brain occurs only after chronic madness which has a considerable effect in increasing the weight of the Brain L Lieutaud says this appearence of the Brain was durum siccum pedunum & opicum, but this is not unusual for it is sometimes preternaturally soft. As in Rheumatism the bones are sometimes enlarged, so in mania the skull is sometimes thickened. Sometimes the ~~size~~ thickness of the bone is diminished. ~~I have only met with two cases in which there appeared to be no disease or morbid action~~. I found in the year 1793 that disease might transcend inflammation & that by reaction the blood would be thrown off from the diseased part into the body of the Circulation * From all these facts and

*** I infer that the morbid excitement producing Madness is seated in the Blood vessels, from its being cured by exactly the same remedies as cure arterial diseases in other parts of the body. These will be mentioned hereafter. The Blood vessels are to the Body what the Sun is to our globe — they give life & energy to the whole

observations we may conclude that the proximate cause is morbid excitement. Madness is to Phrenitis as Consumption is to Pneumonia that it is a chronic state of an acute disease. I have sometimes seen the Liver affected, this is probably when the disease is brought on by intemperance in the use of Ardent Spirits, the specific operation of which on the Liver you are acquainted with. I therefore conclude that there cannot be an Alienation or derangement of the mind without morbid excitement in the Blood vessels, or in other words without fever. But the old Physicians said there was no fever in it, Antous says semperque sine febre.. all these tell us to look to the pulse for the disease & the state of the system*. Diseases of the Brain are more frequent in time of revolutions &c When pride is the ruling passion they are apt to occur.. ~~Religion is rarely the cause in France~~. Madness is more common when Speculation is carried on to a great extent; the successful Speculators more subject to it than the unsuccessful. It has been said to affect men of strong & active minds most, but this is not right. Madness seldom affects under puberty but I have heard of 2 cases of children having it The reason that Children are not subject to it is because

1 In consequence of predisposition to it from menstruation parturition and so on
2 Also it is prevented by the sensation of bodily suffering —
In warm climates, madness is less common than in cold —

It seldom occurs in young or very old people — Maniacs are said to have no title to longevity —
There are 2 reasons why old people are not affected with mania
1st Blood vessels lose their vibratility
2d and the predominence of irritability over sensibility causes the impressions which are made to be feeble

⊛ They all act by bringing on elevated excitement debility depression & so on —
⊙ Injuries show themselves more ~~here~~ slowly here than in other parts of the body —
* in one case not till 26 years — In these cases they are very rarely curable

the mental impressions are too transient to affect them — Women are more subject to it than Men, being ~~exposed to more of the exciting causes, as menstruation, childbearing &c~~ ~~Old people are seldom Maniacal owing to the diminution of the vibratility of the blood vessels~~. The Family of General Montgomery was usually affected with mania about the age of 50 which was the cause of his 3 wishes; the first was that he might die young 2° that he might die suddenly & the 3° that he might leave no issue behind him, in all of which he was gratified. Mania generally comes on between 20 & 45. there are however one or 2 instances of very old people being affected with it — out of 1201, 950 were affected between the ages of 20 & 45. The remote & exciting causes are divided into direct which act on the body — & indirect, ~~the latter~~ on the body acting thro' the medium of the mind ⊛. The remote causes which act directly are 1st Malconformation & lesions of the Brain; the effects produced by these injuries are sometimes 15 years from the time of the accident *. 2° Local disorders of the Brain. — 3° Certain diseases affecting the whole body as Gout, Consumption Dropsy & Fevers of all kinds. Very great pain has been known to produce it, very warm or Cold weather. 4th

Patients affected with it bite their hands and tear their flesh

^ Insolation —

o If it comes on in St Vitus's dance it generally

goes off in the same way. The influence of the Moon looms o

x When this is the cause, it is not in persons of the brightest intellect but rather in persons of weak understanding with strong Passions —

The Philosophers Stone

Great labour or exercise, 5th Suppression of the usual discharges as menses, piles &c 6th Transition from great evacuation 7th Sudden Abstraction of the Stimulus of distension Excess or inordinate venereal desires, or venery, Nightshade or Stramonium &c Furor Uterinus - Onanism Ardent fermented liquors, Opium foxglove &c 10 Irritation of foreign matter detained in the System, recollect the case of the shot in the feet of a boy, decayed teeth, translation of certain diseases to the brain particularly Scrophula, usual causes of epidemic fevers, fumes of lead, the mineral exhalations in Peru it is said have produced it, a full meal in persons predisposed to it; by other diseases, as Apoplexy, Epilepsy, & Chorea St Viti. A Case of a Patient having chorea Sancti Viti which went off as soon as attack'd with mania, and as soon as relieved of mania was again affected with chorea; by Hysteria & Hypochondriacis, & transfusions of blood from one animal to another has been known to produce it. #

11 The causes which act thro' the medium of the mind are 1st Those directly by the Understanding, as intense study, a sudden transition of the mind from one subject to another - hence I believe it is justly said that Booksellers are more apt to become Maniacal than others. I myself have

~~Certain states of Society influence madness, it is a rare disease among Indians~~ —

Mortification, shame, ridicule —

* Add to all these causes, a surfeit saturation of human happiness

+ The motions preceding each operation of the mind are regular in the healthy state — in the diseased they are irregular — (the Dr. gave instances of madness produced by all the causes before mentioned)

been affected with head ache from reading a Magazine, which was a cause of my belief that this change is often productive of Mania. 2° Indirectly thro' the medium of the Imagination by ambition for riches, a canine appetite for becoming rich &c. 3° The Understanding is injured by committing pieces to memory. 4° From the undue or ~~unpro~~ circular exercise of the passions as sudden joy or slowly as in Love grief fear or disease. Anger produced it in Charles the VI of France; loss of liberty or fortune has produced it, mortified pride, false delicacy, loss of property by gaming. It was brought on in a Clergyman only by committing a typographical error in one of his sermons, also in an Indian who lost his beauty by the small pox, & in a Player by being hissed.* A violent ~~exertion~~ irregular exercise of the moral faculties, Conscience burdened with guilt real or imaginary; There is a morbid sensibility in the Conscience as productive of error as disease in any one of the external senses. hence madness occurs more from imaginary than real guilt, fasting & watching;+ as melancholy leads to superstition ~~&c~~ so superstition leads to melancholy-fancy & conscience combined often produce madness; —

*. Religion has been charged by some authors as having a Natural tendency to produce Madness this is so far from being the case that it is the best preservative against it by teaching us to regulate our passions

Madness is more ~~rare~~ frequent from causes wh act on the body thro' the medium of the mind than from those wh act directly on the body

All its causes act by producing debility from action or abstraction

It is a rare disease among Savages

Mathematicians, Chemists & Naturalists are said to be exempt from this disease

Different states of society influence madness thus it is rare among the Indians

Different Religions & different tenets in the same religion — It is very rare in Russia & China, fatuity frequent

⊙ By derangement I mean every departure of the Mind whether in its perceptions Judgment & reasonings from its Natural & habitual order accompanied with corresponding actions — Under this term I include all the forms & grades of all the diseases & disorders of the mind. —

There is a derangement of the moral faculty by Joy &c ✱
Religion is a preventive of madness; whether madness re-
sides in one part only I cannot tell, but of this I am
certain that when one part becomes affected the whole
feels. All the causes act more on persons predisposed to it
by having maniacal parents, & the descendants are more
apt in this respect to follow the Mother than the Father.
The greater the predisposing cause the lighter the exciting
cause necessary to produce it. # ~~[illegible]~~ Madness is different in
degree as it affects different faculties. The lowest affect
the understanding only, which is called Melancholy &
is only a higher degree of Hypochondriasis. The mind in
a Hypochondriac is united to himself whilst in Mel-
ancholy it extends to other subjects. Distress appears
to be the connecting link between Melancholy & Hypo-
chondriasis. This partial derangement is very com-
mon. The seekers after perpetual motion, the Alchemists,
Politicians &c all shew partial madness at times; in
the last class we have frequently seen it, but we see it more
in Enthusiasts for Religion. By derangement I mean ev-
ery departure in the operations of the mind from its

Naturalists said to be exempt from this disease. Different states of society influence madness, thus rare among the Indians Different Religions & different tenets in the same Religion — very rare in Russia & China — fatally frequent

Madness produces error on all subjects — The highest degree of intellectual derangement is where perception is affected —

* Hypochondriacism is when the mind is wrong with respect to one subject only — thus a man cant be made to believe his legs are not made of Glass & yet reasons correctly on other subjects

* When these diseased perceptions occur, they mistake their friends and all objects —

— which produced the original thought or idea —

natural & healthy order. ~~The operations are~~ 1st In the number of faculties concerned. 2d As they extend to or regard different ~~persons or objects~~ faculties or their operation. 1st It affects the understanding as it relates to the patient himself who often imagines himself transformed into different animals* 2d It affects one faculty or madness of himself on one subject & this subject independant of the rest* this is called Melancholy or partial insanity. 3d Derangement on all subjects which is universal madness. This is the highest degree of madness & is different in degree 1st. It is so violent as to prostrate the mind & destroy perception by deception this is the highest degree of madness ~~& is different in degree~~ & well illustrated by Sophocles in his character of Ajax.* This diseased perception as it is called, is caused by disease in the organs themselves or from diseased action in the brain. The same degree sometimes occurs in the delirium of a fever. To account for this we must recollect that a correspondence of ~~thoughts, & ideas~~ ideas & impressions with depends on the sameness of perception which can only take place when the brain is in an healthy state. The diseased part will not vibrate to the impression as when in a healthy state & consequently the idea which depended upon the vibration will be difficult. Another trace

but with just & true perceptions

4th — Erroneous deductions from perceptions Ms which are true, Mr Locke &c

5th — Quick & rapid perceptions without associations

~~Derangement is seated in the Will without out associations~~ —

of diseased perception is seeing a number when there is only one. This depends on the Nerves, if we press the eye it multiplies objects 2° Madness ~~in the understanding~~ produces false association as when the patient knows his friends but think they wish to injure him. The associations are deranged 3° A Lower grade is by producing false judgment sometimes the judgment is true & Perception false & vice versa - the judgment is deranged. The patient knows his friends but ascribes to them bad designs. 4° ~~The lowest grade is false reasoning from just perception. Locke says a mad man argues wrong from right principles. The maniac reasons wrong from true principles~~ Mr Locke's observations are worthy of notice he says "that madmen are not generally deficient in reason, but that they reason ~~right~~ wrong from ~~false~~ true principles" - Madness produces 1st False perception or as some have called it diseased perception, as when corresponding Ideas & thoughts depend on the sameness of the impression. Another diseased perception is where there is one object only presented & increased to many in the mind. - Take notice that no idea can be excited in madness without it had existed formerly in the mind. - There may be true Perception, association & Judgment & yet a derangement in rea-

* Partial Insanity under this head are included Hypochondriasm & Melancholy which is a higher grade of the same thing – Hypochondriasm or what I call Sciatan Mania is when the mind is in error on one subject only & that relating to the patients own person & affairs – In Melancholy the error relates to something independant of himself this I call Areto Mania I object to both the names Hypochondriasm & Melancholia as conveying improper ideas of the Nature of this disease. In Melancholia the Liver as in all diseases of the mind are more or less affected, but the name Melancholia would lead us to suppose that the disease depends on Black Bile which is not true. both the forms of Partial insanity occasionally blend their symptoms run into each other alternate & succeed each other – Hypochondriasm or Sciatan Mania is

Hysteria affects the mind and nerves, this the b. vessels, the nerves in the first are in excess, in the last in structure It often follows Hysteria, affects men most, and is not relieved by warm weather

-soning. or there may be true perception & association & yet a derangement in Judgment & Reason. To have a true & just mind there must be just perception, quick & correct association, correct judgment & strong reasoning powers. Derangement is seated sometimes 1st In Memory when the understanding is correct 2d There is a derangement often in the Will. Murder is often committed by derangement seated wholly in the Will & the understanding at the same time. 3d Derangement is sometimes seated in the Moral Faculties. 4th In the Passions 5th Diseases of the mind like diseases of the body end in disorders — & fatality which I call Manalgia — 1 or More often affected at once in rotation succession & alternately —

* Hypochondriasis ~~or~~ Sanctomania

This is so called from its affecting the Hypochondriac region, as the Liver, Spleen Pancreas &c. The obstructions that often take place are the effects & not the causes of the disease (For the Symptoms see Cullen). The causes are the same as in Dyspepsia, with the addition of Fluor albus, repelled eruptions, piles & above all distress of mind. This distress of mind arises from several causes 1st Guilt &c. Imaginary distress is a more frequent cause of hypochondriasis than real. It is attended by costiveness & diarrhoea. It is distinguished

* Hypochondriasis is never produced by causes which act on the understanding but by those which act on the will and passions ~~or through~~ through their medium —

+ In Hysteria the Nerves are laxum & highly excitable in Hypocondriasm strictum & ~~high~~ excitable

++ Hysteria & Hypo: very often blend their symptoms succeed & are succeeded by each other —

from dyspepsia 1" By its being a primary disease, while Dyspepsia is often Symptomatic 4" By its being a less frequent disease. 5" By occurring in the decline of life. Children born of aged parents are more subject to it than others. It is distinguished from Hysteria 1" By its affecting the Bowels primarily there being a fever & spasmodic affections, also by its having the Globus Hystericus 2° By affecting more men than women 3° and most of these of a sedentary life 4" By alternate diarrhoea & Costiveness 5" By being relieved by warm weather. 6" By symptoms of dyspepsia & continual low Spirits, by its affecting the Blood-vessels of the Brain, & there being more durable & constant distress of mind ~~stability in the mind~~. Hysteria generally affects the Nervous system whereas Hypochondriasis the Arterial & may be called a higher grade of Hysteria* & There have been many disputes whether they are the same disease. Dr R. settles them by observing that they differ only in degree. Hysteria is to Hypochondriasis what Typhoid is to Typhus state of fever. Dyspepsia appears to be the connecting link between them, which seldom appears in Hysteria until it appears in a higher grade Hypochondriasis. I do not say that Hypochondriasis always succeeds Hysteria, the latter being accompanied with more irritability.

Symptoms of Hypochondriasis (these comes in just before the Remedies —

Dyspepsia, Costiveness or Diarrhoea, Flatulency tumid abdomen preternatural appetite, or no appetite at all. Strong venereal desires, insensibility to cold, indisposition to all motion, even to rising out of bed generally cool & dry skin. The Lymphatic system preternaturally excited, hence constant & large flow of urine — Headache Vertigo yellow Colour — In the Mind the symptoms are still more distressing The Patient is constantly miserable from numerous causes, but all of a personal nature He imagines himself affected with the Pulmonary Consumption Dropsy, but more frequently with venereal Disease; believes that some living animals is in the inside of him preying upon his Vitals, as that a wolf is devouring his liver Fancies himself converted into an animal of a different species, in which case he imitates that animals gestures noises &c suppose himself converted into a Plant fancies himself dead — Whatever he fancies himself converted into it is remarkable all are of a degrading nature — Sometimes he is de

ranged

ranged with regard to property & thinks himself rich or poor when he is not – with regard to the affections of a mistress relations or friends – with respect to his spiritual state – is affraid he has committed the unpardonable sin, that he is possessed of the Devil – also with respect to the state of his country. – This form of derangement has paroxysms & intervals, or in other words is periodical, occurring sometimes not more than once a year, but lasting then generally for 2 or 3 Months. It is much influenced by company, wine, changes in the weather – a fine day often suspends all the symptoms – It is marked by high & low spirits alternately – the succession from one to the other is in many instances exceedingly rapid; persons in this condition drive away thought & produce a counteraction by drinking wine or Spts – by using tobacco in every form. by biting pinching & whipping all to suspend thought. The most deplorable symptom is yet to be mentioned It is <u>Despair</u> This is the utmost exacerbation of

of human misery - sometimes it creates a desgust of life, causing patients to wish to die & drives them to suicide - It is often greatest when from light or imaginary causes

II on the body thro' the medium of the mind

* It is more necessary as the Patients desire to eat uncommonly

* They are indicated by costiveness obstructions of the viscera - & torpor of the alimentary Canal

or combined with both these remedies -

irritability is relieved by cold, & one of its most unequivocal marks is that warm drinks & warm air is disagreeable. They may either run their course favourably or unfavourably without changing in to any other disease. Hypochondriasis is more difficult to cure than Hysteria in the same proportion that Typhus fever is more so than Typhoid or inflammatory state of Fever. Symptoms of Hyp:

The remedies are of 2 kinds in the body direct & indirect. The first namely the direct. Those that act directly on the body are 1st V.S. if the pulse be tense & full, its advantages are evinced by accidental hemorrhages. I have heard of a man who fancied himself a goose & layed upon straw several days supposing he had eggs under him, at length feeling himself hungry he stretched forth his arms for wings intending to fly, & fell with his head against a piece of wood which cut it very much in consequence of which he lost several lbs of blood & arose a man instead of a goose. When dyspepsia occurs use Magneria &c 2° Purges, these shd be of the most drastic kind, as Aloes, Gamboge, Colocinth & some &c 3° low diet, & after the pulse is reduced cordial remedies may be used as the preparations of iron, Opium, this is cal=

x Assafoetida is an excellent medicine

* Excitement of pain by whipping, mustard to the feet answers very well, fuchsia - if from worms they must be dislodged by the usual remedies.

x The patient is constantly miserable from numerous causes but all of a personal nature

o preying upon his vitals, as that a wolf is devouring his liver &c

x Sometimes he is deranged with regard to property & thinks himself rich or poor when he is not - with respect to the affections of his mistrust relations & friends &c

& imitates those animals gestures noises &c fancies himself converted into a plant &c - It is remarkable they are all of a degrading nature

x This is the most deplorable symptom it is the utmost exacerbation of human misery. xxx Sometimes it creates a disgust of life causing patients to wish to die & drives them to suicide - How exquisite must be that anguish wch roots out the deep seated principle the love of life

led. Medecina mentis. tea & coffee are highly grateful & proper, warm bath, & avoiding cold drinks. Madeira & other good wines. the last of which is good old Claret. Musick wt should be at first plaintive & afterwards cheerful, the cold bath this should always succeed the warm; if all these fail use mercury so as to excite a salivation. this translates morbid excitement from the Brain to the mouth; exercise chiefly of the Passive kind; if from repelled eruptions solicit their return. — I have known it twice cured by the Itch. The remedies wt act indirectly thro' the medium of the mind — Before we speak mention these it will be proper to mention the symptoms in the mind. — 1st The Patient is apt to think he has every disease — mentioned in the Nosology. He imagines he has worms, gravel, venereal disease pulmonary Consumption &c even if he has never had them before. He thinks his body contains living animals & sometimes actually imagines himself dead. 2d He has a false judgement of the Physicians, always changing & always complaining of the last. 3d And of the remedies given him; he thinks himself transformed into a dog cat &c. — Hypochondriasm sometimes terminates in ~~Melancholy and~~ despair, the utmost point of human misery. I knew a Metho-

(this comes in at the End of Hypochon)

Hypochondriasis or Acute Mania, Melancholia, it differs from a change of opinion respecting himself — He denies any disease instead of supposing one — In Melancholy, the sight of the object which produced the disease will have no effect — Melancholy follows the first, but it is first blended, and 2d comes on without being preceded by Hypochondriasis — 3d It never affects the Understanding, and I formerly said, Hypochondriasis never affects the Understanding but through the medium of the Passions — —

The remedies for this partial Insanity are similar to those for Sciatan Mania —

X See the remedies a leaves onward

In Melancholy the Patient instead of feeling miserable fancies himself happy. The subjects of wh the Patient is in error are independant of himself Premises & Conclusions alike false. Enthusiasts of all kinds are afflicted with this The Perpetual motion seekers. Alchemists. Enthusiasts in Religion who pretend to receive divine communications. Don Quixotte with regard to Knight Errantry. Remedies similar for those of Sciatan Mania

dist confined in our Hospital 4 years with all the agonies of despair he said that while in that situation he felt all the miseries of the damned; but this despair does not often end here, for it frequently continues & produces suicide or constant wish to die, hence such a frequent resort to mill dams pistols &c for death. Let this Gentleman awaken our tenderest sympathy & inform us not to treat the disease as a trivial one. Suit the remedies to the state of the mind. To treat this disease with neglect is contrary to science, reason & humanity. The Physician must listen attentively to the Patient giving a history of his disease, they love to think themselves worse than they really are. The Physician must never drop a hint to the patients friends that the disease is trifling but must always treat it as serious. Case of a patient thinking himself dead but on the Physicians preparing to dissect him he was excited to rise & continue so afterwards. Another who would not make water for fear of being drowned by the flood of it, but on being told that the world was on fire, he immediately passed his water in order to extinguish it. Amusements of all kinds are proper but business is best. Leaving off the usual stimuli of business as commerce agriculture & often

⁂ The worst grades will not bear contradiction where contradiction & reasoning are employed be positive — it is sometimes cured by humouring him. If he believes he is affected with venereal disease, pretend to cure by giving medicines for the purpose — If he thinks he has living animals preying on his vitals, give medicine to destroy or expel them

X If these be the cause they should be resorted to gain

* action is the test of the soul — Company especially of Ladies, reading novels even Chess Cards or Push pin is preferable to doing nothing — Hunting Dancing, concerts, evening parties &c The amusements of the Theatre seldom benefit Hy: people. They sometimes derive benefit from seeing Tragedy, but rarely from seeing Comedy

for you may be sure he is an honest man — for no rogue ever yet became Hypochondriacal from debt — If by neglect or injuries of friends advise him to forgive them or treat them with contempt

⊙ Few men acknowledge Love or Debt to be the cause of their distress & on this act — if the Physician is not very prudent he will not discover his patients grief to arise from these causes The contemplation of beauty, or grandeur as the Ocean in a storm playing with children reviving the sports of animals as lambs Kittens Dogs &c — Laugh & be fat — Monkies are exceeding good Doctors ⁂ Music first plaintive gradually rise to cheerful

produce it.[x] for man was not made to be idle, but when he wishes the enjoyments of life let him be active.[*] Exciting a stimulating passion suddenly is good. I once heard of Anger curing a Student, who fancying himself dead ordered the bells to be rung, but as the usual tone on such occasions was not given. he jumped up ran to the Sexton & kick'd him over. for not doing the business aright & rung the bells himself for some time, the exercise of which cured him. A Gentleman in Maryland who was accustomed to speculate on Religion was always recovered from a fit of melancholy by the mention of some part which he allowed.[*] If debt be the cause of this disease it should be removed if possible, if not let him take advantage of the bank rupt law.[#] If from Grief Religion is good. If from Love, absence & travelling or a second mistress.-⊙ If from false opinions in Religion at which time they are apt to think they have committed the unpardonable sin & that they are excluded from the divine presence, we should turn casuists & tell them that all divines agree that it is very difficult to commit the unpardonable sin, & that no man ever committed it when he was afraid he had; also that we are not called into existence to be excluded from divine presence.

The remedies which act through the medium of the mind are

1st Destruction of old associations —

2d — Cleanliness, and employment, — agriculture, or public life —

When you are idle be not solitary

When you are solitary be not idle —

3 — Certain amusements, the Chase, Gunning, playing at Quoits &c.

Tragedy often dissipates this disease sooner than a Comedy —

The last is disproportioned to the excitability of the mind —

4 — Committing pieces to memory, and particularly copying pieces —

5 — Dr Burton compares the Scripture to an Apothecary shop, which contain medicine for every disease —

6 — The revival of the name of a dear friend or a Parent —

7 — Matrimony —

8 — Travelling —

* Every article of dress &c wt by association might lead the patient into his old train of thought ought be left at home —

These opinions of the Patient if not stopped often go on to increase until they produce madness. We must produce new associations of ideas, change the room, habits dress, & even the nails & hair should be cut &c. Matrimony - few married people have it. Travelling is of great service both to the body & mind especially to warmer climates, travelling from friends & going among strangers. Exciting a counter passion is very good Case of a man in the Hospital - Penn. who wished to drown himself, the Manager Mr Higgins prepared some water for him, he jumped in. Mr H. tried to sink his head under the water for the purpose of drowning him immediately, but then the patient determined to be burned to death, & as soon as the candle was applied to his skin he determined to wait a while during which time he recovered. There was another who wanted, whenever I went where he was, a Pistol or a Knife to kill himself. I told him the noise of a pistol would disturb the other patients & that by means of a knife his blood would be shed about the Cell, but that I would kill him in a more decent way by V.S. - He instantly agreed, his arm was bound up & 16 oz of blood taken from him, he then agreed to lose the rest the next day,

Pain has often very considerable effect: thus a Stone in the Bladder has often suspended the distress in the mind —

++ Monkeys have been extremely good Doctors in the Spleen —

— Instance of a Man who was cured by the Wd Palsy, they should always at first be plaintive —

* See Mee leaves back for Melancholia

** Madness attended with great morbid excitement — same as in Malig+ fevers

Maniacs is attended with a Gnochula, Typhus V. Typhoid pulse —

+ Nonalgia general torpor in the body & mind, cold dry Skin and slow

but as soon as the next day came he was so much better that he wished to live above all things & said there was some body in the Hospital who wished to kill him. Few men make a second attempt to destroy themselves. Pain often relieves Hypochondriasis. A Gentleman from Barbadoes under his care was always relieved by the Gout in the feet. — Certain sights have a great influence on this disease. Cowper was always relieved by a sight of the Ocean. In general any thing in motion seems to give relief. The sight and caresses of Children must have a good effect, for these never fail to diffuse their life & vivacity to every person. —

Music has often suspended the paroxysms of this disease.*

Mania Universalis or Universal Madness. —

This I shall divide into 3 grades, namely I Mania or acute raving Madness,* which I shall call the Tonic;* II Maniacula or Atonic,# & III Manalgia; in this last there is so little disease that it might be called a disorder and it rarely comes on without being preceded by Mania or Maniacula.* I st Mania or raving madness. The premonitory symptoms of this are great watchfulness, costiveness, im-

slow pulse ~~#~~ Manalgia is generally preceded by the other two — & is the consequence of their being improperly treated

+ hard and small stools

* When there is unusual strength the pulse is languid — The nerves lose their sensibility to heat & cold — An insensibility to Miasmata & Contagion —

|| See next page ||

moderate appetite, irregularity, or instability in pursuits, irascibility, talkativeness or taciturnity, jealousy, headache - Vertigo, unusual acts of extravagance, and all these too without the least appearance of absence of mind. To prevent madness after these symptoms occur all exciting causes must be avoided, the patient must be removed directly from his business, & carried where he can be amused. - Studious men have found great advantage by changing their studies. - Roscoe could not read long on one subject, he would read novels &c to snatch him from impending danger or madness. Gentle reduction of the system by low diet is also proper, by attending to these premonitory symptoms the disease is often prevented. The symptoms of Mania when completely formed, are singing hallowing, imitating the actions or noises of animals, great bodily strength*, great appetite or a want of it, costiveness, diminished secretion of urine, profane language, now & then immodest in language & manners, swiftness in running, the pulse is sometimes synochoid, intermitting, slow, depress'd or quick pulse &c and in all other respects as in violent Malignant inflammatory Fevers. - great wit, sometimes the conversation is correct, & conduct

* Conversation

‡ The senses are uncommonly quick in their operation, hence they hear very distant sounds, and soon recognise old faces — Memory is often drawn from its retreat — A talent for Poetry is often excited —

If madness be produced by Love, it is shown by love sonnets &c, if by unfaithfulness, by great resentment —

⊙ This disease sometimes has Paroxysms & Intervals of days weeks, & months — In one fit sometimes all is remembered that occurred during the preceding fit — at other times nothing

Relate to swamps caves Graveyards &c

‖ In proportion as the disease affects the Moral faculties will the actions be indecent & the words prophane — It is sometimes accompanied by symptoms of Hysteria or Hypo — as weeping or laughing This disease left to itself sometimes kills in 7 or 8 days

The Patient is to be drawn away by removing all its exciting causes, by relaxation &c

otherwise, & vice versa*. Their minds frequently run on subjects to which they have been accustomed, thus the naturally proud are apt to suppose themselves Kings &c. These are the common symptoms, but when they are ferocious, & left to themselves wild ~~are at large~~ they resemble beasts more than men. They shun human society. They have sometimes immoderate appetites. They shew always an action or motion which is excited to counteract the pain of the mind. Fit to counteract or divert mental pain when they stamp, bite themselves &c. Weeping sometimes relieves the distress of mind. I have heard of a maniacal woman who said that she felt no pain at child-birth. From this short view we are led to believe that there is a principle in the body to relieve the morbid affections of the mind. Persons of vigorous imagination & strong passions are most subject to madness, hence Poets appear to be more predisposed to it than others. I have perceived in madness a peculiar disagreeable odour from the perspiration & also from the breath. The Remedies are 1st V.S. This is not new in madness, but to open a vein is one thing & to draw blood according to circumstances is another. The old way of bleeding is like a dew in a dry summer, while the new mode is like a refreshing shower

* Dissolved blood &c in all w^h cases the morbid action is greater than that producing sizy blood sizy blood is not uncommon

+ nothing is done while any thing remains to be done

of rain giving life & energy to every plant upon which it falls. Bloodletting in large quantities is indicated by all the arguments which have been advanced to shew that mania was a disease of great morbid action. It is likewise indicated 1st By the state of the Pulse. 2d By the importance & great delicateness of the structure of the brain 3d by the appetite for food being unimpaired, hence large quantities would go into the bloodvessels, & consequently a greater requisition for O2 G. 4th By the injuries done in consequence of the cessation of bloodletting &c. 5th In consequence of there being no outlet to the brain as in the other Viscera. 6th By the accidental cures from lopes of blood in this disease. 7th By the appearance of blood drawn in this disease.* Lastly it is indicated by the disease being accompanied with great morbid action, & the success attending the free use of the lancet. The following directions are proper in the use of the lancet. 1st Take blood very copiously in the commencement when there is great morbid action. 20 or 30 Oz is but a medium quantity. I have called this an Anodyne. 2d Continue O2 G. as long as morbid action is present; never sheath the lancet as long as there is a Synochula or Synochoid pulse. 3d Do

not look back to see how many times you have bled nor for the quantity you have taken. 4th Bled as long as morbid excitement shews itself in wakefulness, noise, red or fierceness of eye & even if the pulse be natural. Remember the valuable observation of Mr J. Hunter. "There is great morbid excitement often in the brain when the wrist does not sympathise". 5th If morbid excitement be nearly subdued & the pulse natural, cupping about the temples is proper, also about the forehead chin & ears. These Gentlemen are the result of experience dearly bought, they have subjected me to years of unrelenting persecution. If the lancet had no other merit than its efficacy in curing madness we shd forgive the Metal of which it is made. 2d Remove the patient from his friends to a place of confinement if the paroxysm comes on while he is at home. if he is outrageous apply the mad shirt, the less however this is used the better. A recumbent posture is very improper & the patient should be kept in an erect posture as much as possible. 3d Solitude is recommended & is indispensably necessary. it weakens the passions, from the absence of objects; visitors should be excluded & even the presence of the Physician

* How far sleep is to be indulged is doubtful, sleep accumulates excitability and is changed into excitement by the usual stimuli of the day —

++ often relieves the morbid effects of an habitual one in the brain

+ Patients who die of Diarrhoea seldom die delirious —

may sometimes be dispensed with. 4th Darkness ought sometimes to accompany solitude in the first stage of this disease. Perhaps some advantage might arise from keeping the patient standing up 24 hours by wearing down excitability & expending excitement; keeping the patient awake. 5 low diet & that a vegetable one is proper, also fasting 1. 2 or 3 days which acts 1st By depletion & 2d By exciting a new action in the stomach; but here it may be objected that beasts of prey are rendered more ferocious by hunger; they however are stimulated by exercise & we know that by hunger they are most effectually tamed. A new study or exciting the stimulating passions are proper. 5th the drinks should be only water. 6th Vomits are used. they should be used when found serviceable, they debilitate the stomach & when the whole system is brought into sympathy do considerable service, but they shd never be used unless Vf has been previously administered. 7th Purges are highly useful, salts cream of tartar &c were formerly used, but I prefer Jalep & Calomel, 10 or 15 & 16, which should be repeated 3 or more times in the week. 8th Blisters to the extremities, here they tend to equalize excitement & consequently ought only to be ap-

Blisters may be applied either to the wrists & Ankles — water is applied in 2 ways
* Immersion and confining the patient
No reaction takes place here —
2d By applying it to the head —
The insensibility to cold is very great in this disease —

particularly if the circulation be languid —

After the system is reduced, the diet should be more cordial, and the shower bath 2 or 3 times a day —

plied to the ~~extremities~~ wrists or ankles in the first stage of the disease. But in an advanced stage when morbid excitement is much reduced they may be applied on the head and neck. q" Cold air & cold water are excellent in this stage of madness.* I have heard of a man who was cured of mania by lying out all night in the cold open air. Cold bath is generally hurtful. But cold immersion is an excellent remedy & to be effectual it should be continued until the pulse is imperceptible. When these are objected to, a clay cap, cold vinegar, snow or pounded ice should be applied to the head shaved; While these cold applications are to the head, the feet should be kept in hot water.# Compressing the Carotid Artery is said to have cured it. Hard labour sometimes cures it, case of a man who made his patients plow, pull the plough &c. this cured them & gained him great reputation. Salivation should not be omitted after the failure of these. It acts by general depletion, it diverts morbid action from the brain to the mouth, it diverts & supplants the ruling passion of the patient, it diverts the mind by exciting resentment & distress. I have long used it. It supplants as I said the ruling passion by removing or discomposing it, for the passions often discompose one another.# We ought first to endeavour to root out or supplant the ruling passion

~~he ought first to procure, to~~
~~wait out or implant the mind satisfaction~~

he should never direct a mad shirt or chains in presence of the Patient & if after 2 or 3 days he gets better & complains of the chains the Physician will get his good will very easily by ordering them in his presence to be taken off —

+ In all his promises the Physician should be punctual ——

Shame counteracts the propensity to suicide The virgins of Meletus were deterred from it by a law that the dead body of every Maniacal person of them should be exposed publickly. In madness of great age fear should be excited. Musick is often recommended & if it ever does harm it is by being applied at improper times & after an improper manner It should be at first plaintive or sedative in time of madness No unnecessary opposition should be made, as it is like oil to fire or Opium to fever. The Physician should try to acquire & keep up the confidence of the patient.# he should be dignified in his manners & behaviour to the patient & never laugh at his complaints or treat them as whimsical.x There are 2 modes by by which a Physician may command the confidence & respect of his patient. 1st By the eye & 2d by the voice these two may perfectly calm their minds. As soon as the Physician enters the room he should with a fixed eye catch that of the Patient until he outlookshim. — all animals dread a fixed or stern eye a Madbull has been known to be calmed by it. The voice of the Physician should be as mild & gentle as possible or ferocious & stern according to circumstances. Milton calls the face

H and never be contradicted —

"divine" this might with more propriety be said of the voice. The conversation of the Physician & attendants should be adapted to the state of the disease, in the first or violent stage of madness the conversation should soothe the mind, in the decline of madness it should be diverting, & when the patient is nearly well oppose him & reason about the impropriety of his conduct. In those three states it may be compared to a Fever, in the first or violent stage of which you must deplete, in the 2° divert morbid action & in the third stimulate. To effect these 2 last it will be necessary to rescue our patient from his friends & from improper company. The patient should never be confined a single day when they cease to injure themselves or others. In those who are deranged on one subject only, avoid introducing that into conversation, or when introduced turn to another subject. Errors of judgment are fed by conversation, left to sleep they generally die a natural death. Terror or fright sometimes cures Mania. A Lady in Virginia rode out - her horse ran away with her but was at length stopped by a gate, this circumstance alarmed her so much that when overtaken by her attendants they discovered to their great pleasure & astonishment that she had en-

* Whipping has cured a man, in this case, it was partly by tend and fear, and partly a new action —

H diseased to a sound part of the brain

tirely recovered the use of her reason. * Madness is sometimes cured as quick as a dislocated bone is reduced. Sometimes placing the cause of their madness in a rediculous point of view will effect a cure. A Watchmaker in Paris in the reign of terror imagined his head cut off & that he carried it under his arm. He told a story of another person who carried his head in the same manner & kiss'd it. A Person asked him how he would kiss his head; the sudden sense of the absurdity seemed suddenly to reduce his luxated brain. Committing passages to memory is good, it acts by abstracting morbid action from the understanding & transferring it to the memory. As soon as the disease declines the patient should be indulged by a more generous diet, company & gentle exercize as swinging or riding in a carriage, but the principle remedy here is the cold shower bath by acting directly on the brain, & to be effectual should be used 3 or 4 times a day. Exercise & Amusements in succession are proper as they keep the patient from thinking of his former habits. I once knew a lady who was free from madness only when at cards & her friends kept her so long at them that she lost the habit of wrong action & became perfectly well. Dr Priestly says that Dr Ash of London was cured by re-

Where the mind is apt to ramble on many subjects, this is much more necessary —

The influence of Black tea and company has cured the disease —

‡ These remedies are proper when the mind rambles on various subjects — but should be the reverse when the mind is fixed on one subject —

This last is only to be suspected to perform a cure when the disease is nearly subdued —

suming the study of Mathematicks of which he was very fond in early life. Cooper relieved himself always by playing with horses, dogs, cats &c.* In this lessening state of Madness the patient must however be very narrowly watched, for they often discover a degree of cunning entirely unnatural to them which has often imposed on the Physician & attendants.* This state is sometimes cured by an association of time place & company. Mr Davis of this City was taken with a derangement going from market, but when carried home was perfectly cured by the association of place &c. I have known a Clergyman sane only while in the Pulpit & a Judge only so while on the bench. Van Swieten relates the case of a cabinet Maker who was only so while in his shop. But time produces by its influence on the mind healthy associations. The Revd Dr Alston was more rational on Saturday than at any other time owing probably to that day being formerly devoted to study & retirement in order to prepare for the services of the next day. Company is often of service, it should be such as was formerly respected. Lastly great attention should be paid to the dress apartment &c of the patient to keep them clean. These are proper in the last stage or con-

* Opium may be given in small doses, it acts by dissipating excitability and thus reducing excitement —

Its credit is owing wholly to its reducing the frequency of the pulse —

valescent state. I shall now mention the remedies generally used formerly in great morbid action. 1° Opium has been recommended by Cullen, but it has done a great deal of harm in this state of mania*. 2° Camphor, this has been much recommended & once cured mania but I believe it was in the stage of weak morbid action - 3° Hellebore, this does good only by its purgative quality. 4° Borax, this is destitute of virtue in this disease. 5° Digitalis - this has been of service in only one instance, that I have heard of 6° Stramonium - this has only twice mitigated it. - All these remedies were introduced when there were no principles of the theory of this disease & of course the practice wholly empyrical. Coercion has been a favourite remedy lately in England especially since it succeeded in curing his Majesty. it consists in bending down the patient with the strait waistcoat & inspiring fear, threatening him with stripes &c The remedy is successful principally by the sedative operation of fear; but as the degree cannot be regulated, & as it always leaves disagreeable associations on the mind Dr R. thinks it might be dispensed with. The King of England cannot at this day bear the sight of a whip as the me

*It yields most easily to bland treatment and depleting remedies —

thod was used with him formerly but D.S. precedes its use. Many severities have been used with Maniacs but they are unnecessary for madness is under the power of medicine. He asserts that since the adoption of his Theory he is delivering he has not failed in a single case of mania. [Only 2 or 3 cases have occurred this season at the Hospital & these we have witnessed the cure of on the Dr principles. —

Manicula. —

Or madness of weak morbid action. The symptoms of this are great taciturnity, a fixed position of body a down cast look, indifference to surrounding objects, neglect of person & dress, long beard & nails, dishevelled hair, skin dry livid & dark, insensibility to cold & heat, impaired appetite, costiveness, constant spitting of a tough phlegm which adheres to their chin & clothes hence they have been called Sputatores, slow respiration, a languid weak or slow pulse or quick do insensibility to medicines & obstructed excretions. These are the symptoms when the patient is confined, but when at liberty he seeks solitude wanders about &c. — This atonic madness sometimes affects all the faculties of

the mind, but sometimes the understanding & passions only. It sometimes affects all the faculties except the memory which it leaves unimpaired; this is the most deplorable state of madness. Mezry on the pains of memory describes the misery of those retaining their memory unimpaired while all the other faculties are affected. It is happy for the patient with the loss of the others to lose likewise the memory. Sometimes the Moral faculties are affected & then we see even those who were formerly decent & virtuous shew marks of indecency &c but they remain more frequently uninjured amidst the loss of reason memory &c. This state of madness continues sometimes 15, 20 & even 30 years when moderate in degree; but it most frequently ends in Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Hysteria, Hypochondriasis, Lassitude & Death. Those labouring under this state of madness have generally great equanimity of mind & frequently become corpulent in consequence of their inordinate appetite & want of exercise of body & mind. The Tonic & Atonic madness often alternate with each other, as many sometimes as 3 or 4 times in a year & are sometimes blended together. There is great morbid action sometimes in the Brain & but little

† It sometimes affects all the faculties, but generally leaves the memory unimpaired —

in other parts of the body. Madness is never stationary until it ends in fatuity. Sometimes the animal functions are entirely unimpaired & the excitement exists only in the brain. Maniacs are generally worse at the full of the moon. Remedies when morbid action is subdued the same as for Mania, but in less force

Manalgia. —

This is when there is none or but very little morbid action in the brain, it is only a weaker grade of Manicula & is so much like it that I shall speak of the remedies for both under the same head*. The remedies for these are nearly the same as those mentioned above in Mania but when the disease is descended so low as to forbid V.S. they are then 1st The warm ~~cold~~ bath, which should be continued weeks & even months until excitability is roused, when it should be succeeded by the cold bath, also great advantage attends by letting the water fall from a great height. 2d Wine & Ardent spts these cure it with great certainty when it arises from drunkeness or opium. 3d Opium this is of great service when it arises from parturition, or succeeds typhus fever when it is called by Cullen Typhomania; if Opium fail give wine sweet oil hyoscamus &c blisters synapisms & caustics, the cautery

persons affected with Cephalgia are remarkable for great equanimity of temper —

from being a greater stimulus is preferable. I have heard of 4 cures by it; Abscesses are sometimes useful. Johnson says that Dean Swift had a temporary return of his reason during the continuance of an abscess in one of his eyes. 4 "Dr Fairy has acquired great Celebrity in curing Tonic madness by compressing the Carotids. What now would be the effect of pressure on the Jugulars? Could the brain be strengthened & healthy action produced by it? The Dr thinks it might succeed considering the effects of inflammatory diseases in this state of the system. An Epidemic & Angina cured several maniacal patients in our Hospital some years ago — Few madmen die without discovering reason just before their death. this may be owing to fever which always precedes death & by which the circulation thro' the brain is accelerated. 5" Excite the stimulating passions if possible as anger terror &c. Dr Bond cured a patient who had been perfectly silent for a year by exciting his passions. The patient happened one day to have a flower in his hand. The Dr looked over his shoulder & observed "what a fine cabbage you have in your hand" the patient immediately replied - you are a fool & a liar for it is a flower, this

taciturnity from this time ceased. Exciting the domestic & parental affections is often of service. The patient is often cured by the sight of friends. A Lady was delivered of a child while in the P. Hospital, and he never more? which was taken away by her husband fearing that it would be injured, after which she grew worse immediately. 8th Musick of a lively & exhilarating kind. 9th Exercise is of great importance, as walking swinging riding on horse back, in a carriage &c, but labour is best if the patient can bear it, working in a garden, for men, & spinning, washing, ironing &c for women. Confinement in this state of madness is much less necessary, & should only be resorted to when the patients are very mischevious or discover a disposition to run away. 10th Adulation should not be omitted; it is to be regretted that it can seldom be excited. I have known 2 cases of profound silence in Mania to be removed as soon as the mercury touched the mouth. The skin should be kept clean the hair combed the beard shaved, the nails cut &c. I once heard of a patient who was cured by falling from a great height in consequence of which he broke his arm 11th Bartholet speaks of stripes as proper. Here they must act by exciting pain & sudden anger. All the remote, predisposing, & exciting causes should be

* Cooper was worse when idle. —

* The solitude &c of a Hospital has often caused convalescents from Mania to relapse - Hospitals afford few Mental remedies, which I have said are as necessary as Physical - The dread of being gazed at in a Hospital has sometimes made Melancholy people mad

avoided. It is objected to, that when mania is cured it is apt to return, so is Pleurisy &c this is no objection to its cure. When it is best cured it is less apt to return. A relapse is prevented by carefully avoiding the predisposing, remote & exciting causes, keeping the maniacs in a little employment is good. Taking maniacs into private families is often of the greatest service by keeping the knowledge of their complaints from other people, which they often crave, & even sometimes from themselves. — This is the more necessary as they are often neglected by their friends who despair of a cure. It is the duty of a Physician to prevent this cruel treatment as well as inhuman practice by asserting that the disease is under the power of medicine. In asserting that the disease is curable I do not say that it is always so, for when the organization of the brain is destroyed it is not so. In long continued cases such disorder of the brain may occur as shall baffle all the powers of medicine. But this is no more than what occurs in Consumption, & the patient however ought not be deserted in the most protracted cases. By attending minutely to the symptoms & states of the system for three or four years the most obstinate cases will sometimes yeild. — If Scirri are removed & waters are removed from other parts of

the body we ought not to despair of the Brain. F. - - - was admitted into the Hospital; after some years standing he could not speak. His tongue lolled out, saliva stream'd from his mouth, his stools & urine were passed unconsciously, if placed at the head of the stairs, instead of walking he would roll down; yet by the operation of warm & Cold Bath, continued use of stimulants & tonics he recovered his speech, knew his Physician & Keeper, & was employed in several Offices about the Hospital. In this Convalescent state he was carried off by a Malignant fever. Vice is the effect of derangement in that part of the brain which is the seat of the moral faculty, but if it be cured by religion, for the honour of our Profession Gentlemen, for the good of Mankind, let it not be said that medicine cannot cure mania. —— The Symptoms indicating a favourable or unfavourable termination of Mania are 1st weeping is favourable, particularly if it was ushered in by hysteria, it shews the disease to be going out the same way it came into the system. 2d A sense of pain in a part long insensible, or when it has long been absent indicates the patients return to Hypo- 3d A return of an old habit of body or mind. Sir Geo. Baker pronounced the King of England out of danger as soon as his ur-

ual volubility of tongue returned. A return of Stammering was was the harbinger of recovery in a Gentleman in this City. — The return of affection for objects formerly beloved, Mr. Delacorte observed to me that she knew she was better because she ceased to hate me. 4th The return of habitual diseases which have been suspended by Madness, as piles, Rheumatism, Cough, tumors &c. 5th Abscesses are favourable. Swift had a return of reason before his death, in consequence of an abscess of the eye. Four recoveries in the P. Hospital were the effects of abscesses 6th General fever necessary. 7th Remissions or intermissions favourable 8th An increased secretion of the mucus of the nose, Head ache warm & moist hands & feet & cessation of burning at the feet are favourable. Diarrhoea is mostly fatal, but I knew it cure mania of 9 years standing & Dysentery to cure do of 2 years standing in the P. Hospital. Madness which is hereditary is said to be most apt to ~~recover~~ return after being cured; that which comes on suddenly is more easily cured & vice versa & also more so when it occurs in young than old people. — From fever & drunkenness it is more easily cured than from mental causes. Persons who have children are harder to cure than those without them when madness is Tonic when from the common causes of fever the cessation of the menses & after parturition it is

* When from intoxication not difficult to cure provided the Patient be not an habitual Drunk^d — Madness most difficult to cure when from old mental impressions

*: unless they will take food, & they generally will to get the water

* The Understanding here is perfect — the will sometimes becomes paralytic & such persons have no evil of their own — The passions are the instruments through which the will performs these outrages ——

easily cured. but if from Epilepsy or Lesions of the Brain it is hardly ever cured.* Maniacal patients generally die of one or other of the following diseases. 1st Diarrhea. 2d Convulsions. 3d Pulmonary Consumption 4th Atrophy 5th Dropsy especially of the thorax 6th Epilepsy 7th Cholera Morbus 8th Malignant fevers, - lastly death is brought on by the attic mode of dying, viz. refusing food of any kind; fasting should be prevented by placing food before them. Sometimes they will drink water but not take any nourishment - Here refuse to give them water.*

Derangement of the Will. —

The memory here may be sound.* This is a convulsive action or tetanus in the will. In this state of fever there is a disclosure of secrets & without a possibility of retaining them. A Gentleman who had always been remarkably reserved began to communicate his secret transactions to his attendants, aware of the impropriety of his behaviour & lamenting the necessity he was under of doing so. It frequently vents itself in outrages in the night when morbid excitement prevails highly.* The Maniac in this situation sometimes murders his wife & children, & surrenders himself to justice. These perpetrations are 1st Without premeditation. 2d Against friends & relations & 3d without any desire to conceal

* Considering these things, we will know how to distinguish disease from a crime — such persons should be acquitted — There is a disease of the mind called by Mr Sewell demance — It is a constant succession of such perceptions and such perceptions as are true; # + the mind can comprehend clearly what is proposed to it but the Patient cannot act — This case is similar to that of Hydrophobia —

absence of understanding & reasoning — The subjects of this kind of Mania, for wh I have no name is always in a hurry, speaks with great rapidity uses early, knocks up his servants, scolds to get his breakfast, goes in a great hurry into the street, speaks to every person he meets, asks 100 questions without waiting for an answer to either of them — He is quarrelsome & good natured, generous & avaricious, greatly elevated or much depressed, & all in the course of one day — Occasioned by mobility in the brain

Remedies — if attended with great excitement Cf — where Periodical — Tonics —

them or to evade the law.* This then should excite our pity. Another sign of derangement is that they seldom deny the acts they have committed. I am of opinion that many ~~murders~~ are committed in consequence of this derangement of the will. The Will is sometimes Paralytic. the person is said then to have no will of his own.* The remedies are V.S. & all the remedies used for the inflammatory derangements. In a Paralysis of the will the remedies for Fatuity should be used. The patients should be forced to exercise the will. ©

Diseases of the Memory

There is often a weakness or loss of memory, while the Understanding & all the other operations of the mind remain sound. I will here deliver a few remarks. 1st In exercising the Memory there is often an involuntary motion of some other object or thought in the mind (for example in attempting to ask for a knife he would say a bushel of wheat.) No more happens here than in the chorea Sancti vite when on attempting to exercise a sound limb the voluntary action rebounds as it were & exercises the affected limb. 2d Sometimes there is a total oblivion of the sound of words in the memory while a remembrance of the letters com-

x are Corporeal & Mental the corporeal are 1st or

posing their names remains. As a man in this state of mind meeting a neighbour, said How does your Wife? naming the letters but forgetting the sound they made. Judge Hopkinson forgot the name of butter & to tell his meaning always drew his knife across his bread. 3d I think I have been something like a Palsy of the Memory, for I knew a man who could not distinguish between a jug & a pitcher, & a school boy who was one week learning a simple grammar rule ("The Dative & ablative plural are alike"). The causes of this state of the memory are 1st Intemperance in eating. 2d Intemperance in drinking, hence the law in Spain prohibiting the evidence of drunkards. 3d Excessive venery or unusual & long continued sleep. 4th Grief a poor woman who had lost her children forgot her maiden name. 5th Constant use of Opium. 6th Lesions of the Brain, except in sleep, fevers, more especially those of a chronic nature. — The late Revd Wm Tennant at the age of 19 forgot his Latin Grammar so completely as to be obliged to begin again, it suddenly returned as he was reciting a grammar rule, & he was able to read the usual books with the greatest facility. The Gout translated to the Brain, palsy apoplexy, vertigo, drying up of issues, snuff taken to excess &c (as in the case of Dr Pringle) —

x Mental Causes

has destroyed the memory. 7th Terror sometimes suddenly destroys the memory. I have heard of a man who lost every thing he had ever ~~taught or~~ learned by the sight of a crocodile. 8th Oppressing the memory with too many words, as in the case of a Clergyman who destroyed his memory by getting his Sermons by heart. A weakness for ideas is often occasioned in Children by obliging them to commit long speeches to memory. 9th A neglect to exercise the memory. 10th A Cessation of study & attaining new ideas, for by ceasing to acquire new ideas we lose all our old ones (case of Sir I. Newton) There is no stationary state of the mind, when we cease to acquire ideas we are retrograde. I would not employ the best Attorney or Physician in the world if they had declined practice 4 years. — Remedies are Corporeal & Mental ~~Diseases of the Memory may be cured or prevented~~. 1st By avoiding all the remote & exciting causes. 2d Close attention to the subject we wish to retain — frequent repitition, the effects of repetition are such as would make a person believe what he had often repeated, tho' it were false. Incidents which have no reality, by repetition become so blended with facts as to be undistinguishable from them. Dr Wells recommends to Boys if they wish to retain the anecdotes they

have heard in company to relate them in the next company they enter. Remembrance is in some degree ensured by conversation. A Printer in London spent 7 years in printing the bible only & when he had finished he could repeat every Chapter & every verse in it. 3° Memory is assisted by calling in the aid of the other senses, as the ears, eyes, & taste. Children when alone generally read out to assist their memory. When the eyes & the ears cannot both be addressed the ears are to be preferred being less liable to be distracted. 4" The Memory is greatly assisted by association from circumstances influencing it, as time, place, pleasure, pain, sounds, words, letters, habit & interest. 5" By keeping the mind intent only on what is useful. Dr Johnson being asked how he remembered every thing he heard, answered I remember every thing Sir J. Reynolds says because I know he tells the truth; but I forget every thing Dr ---- says because I know him to be a liar. 6" By exercise, for this purpose a Memorandum book should be used but with extreme caution in youth, in old age they are useful. They are like go carts to children. 7" By shutting the eyes. Ell. Dr Vair informed me that he could at any time excite the recollection of words by committing 2 or 3 lines of poetry

to memory, this excited that part of the Brain that is the recepta-
cle of words. When a person is asked a question he is at first
frequently unable to answer it, the suddenesp of the effort to reply
produces indirect debility of the part; if you change the sub-
ject he soon recollects the name enquired for. 9th Repeating
what we wish to remember just before we go to bed. 10th Sing-
ing aids the memory very much, hence a song is remembered
much better than the simple repitition of the words contained
in that song. The Physical means of preventing weakness of
the memory, these are to be regulated by the state of the Brain
& the cause of the disease. If there be great morbid excitement
avoid all the exciting causes & if the pulse indicates it V.S.
If from Palsy &c Tonic, Spices, Cold bath & all the remedies men-
tioned for those diseases are proper. Cold Bath is of service
to improve the memory. Milton has left it on record that his
memory was always best in Cold weather. Gentle exercise. —
Nothing says Pope awakens ideas so much as a trotting horse
being rode. I think it proper to observe here that no ideas lod-
ged in the memory, tho' they may lay dormant, are entire-
ly lost. The Countesp of — was nursed by a welch lady
from whom she acquired a Knowledge of her language, after

× Sometimes with & sometimes without Passions
with or without Speech. Ben^l — appetite
Generall Strongest

some time was thought to have forgotten it but in a delirium from fever she could perfectly speak it. While in Edinburgh I knew a young man in consequence of a fit of intoxication speak the French fluently who had learnt it when a boy but when grown knew it not.

Fatuity.

This is brought on by a long continuance of madness (Its resemblance to the chronic state of Rheumatism, this being called Rheumatalgia, I shall call it Manalgia) It consists in the total absence of the Understanding & Memory. But there are often different grades of it. 1st It discovers itself in the vacuity of the eye, silence, gormility, lolling out of the tongue &c when it is congenial the bones of the head are thick & there is a disproportion between the head & face. 2d Idiotism & Fatuity are induced by all the causes of madness. 3d By old age. It is a melancholy truth that we are once men & twice children. In old people it arises from dryness, hence the want of action in the brain. You will perhaps smile Gent: when when I talk of the cure of this disease, but it has been cured by causes inducing a change in the system. 1st By time, disease &c

circumstances. Dr Hunter gives one case of it & Pinelle others, especially between the age of 18 & 25. On the 25th Oct. 78. a Lunatic was brought to the Asylum in New York & on the first 6 weeks he was fed as an infant & was wholly indifferent to every thing around him, he continued nearly in this situation till 14th May 1783. He said when he first spoke he thanked the attendants for their kindness towards him, which he said he begun to perceive a fortnight before, but had not the resolution till then of mentioning it. He said that during the whole 5 years his mind was entirely lost to him, there was no medicines as generally given in that state administered to him, he was cured by time alone. hence Gent: we should never give them over as lost. 2d It has been cured by falls & burns; of this I have heard of 2 instances, one by a fall in which the head was much injured & a great pain caused in one leg. I formerly said that I believed that the first impression made on a child was painful, & became agreeable or painful by repitition; I now say I believe that those who experience little pain have a little mind & vice versa. — 3d Connected with these are Chalybeates, exercise, hot & cold bath but the excitability must first be accumulated if possible

What would be the effect of exhibiting it in this case

for them to act upon. There is a continual appetite in this disease, hence the excitement appears to be thrown into the Stomach & sometimes in the organs of generation. Are there any medicines which act specifically on the brain? Yes I believe there are & amongst them is Stramonium which I believe acts principally upon it? What would be the effects of frequent intoxication by Wine or Ardent Spts? They excite the brain & produce flights of fancy & flashes of wit in common minds. Fatuity from old age cannot be cured but may be prevented. Dr Johnson says Swift became mad 1st Because he avowed never to wear Spectacles. 2d The avaricious habits of his later years made him shun company & conversation. The minds of old people fall into fatuity from want of the stimulus of new ideas, hence we more seldom find old people deranged in Towns than in the Country. Country people when becoming helpless & neglected by the younger ones are very apt to become fatuitous. The moral faculties particularly the sense of Deity generally remain uninjured by old age. This in the moral faculties is owing perhaps to a greater or less exercise of them in a former part of life. This disease is now rare in Cities where conversation & amusements are enjoyed

+ The Moral Faculties are not the result of Education but innate & original in the mind

*+++ It has been cured by accidents, by changes made by time & place. Disease has in more instances than one awakened this morbid repose of the Brain, one Patient recovered by the use of cordial medicines +++ Hot bath useful – Datura Stram: seems to have some specific action on the Brain – What would be the effect of exhibit – it in this case? —

o Nothing tends more than the Christian Religion to restrain & govern the Passions. —

Franklin is a striking instance of the effects of mental exercise in preventing the decay of the mental faculties; at the age of 84 his mind did not seem to be the least impaired. It is a fact worthy of observation that the moral faculty is seldom impaired. It remains unshaken amidst the ruins of the memory & understanding.+ In order to assist the remedies above mentioned the patient should apply himself to some simple book. for the eyes may acquire ideas which the ears cannot; history is to be preferred. ✱

Diseases of the Passions & Venereal Appetite

They are Love, Grief, Fear, Anger, Joy, Envy, Malice, & Lust. In speaking of each of which I shall borrow all the aid I can from Metaphysicks, Morals & Religion & shall make a few remarks on the Subject of the Passions. 1st Nothing conduces more to our equanimity of mind than our early education, of its importance examples are better when aided by precepts. 2d Cultivation of the understanding has great influence in moderating the passions. The study of Mathematicks is very

good to compose the mind, who ever heard of an irritable Mathematician. When Sir I Newton had made a large collection of notes from his study & had them on his table before him, his dog jumped upon it & threw down the candle which soon destroyed them. He only said Demon, Demon, (for this was the name of the dog) little dost thou know the injury thou hast done thy Master. Washington & Whitehouse became of the most composed minds from the study of Mathematics. — 3°. That degree of excitement that takes place in violent exercise of the passions is unfriendly to life. The Indian & Italian are widely different in this respect, the former being alike indifferent to all the charms of the female sex, while the latter pine away their lives in sonnets to their inamoratas. They are all accompanied or preceded by debilitating causes as Idleness &c &. —

Love. —

This in excess alone is a disease. It discovers itself in great irritability of the system, face flushed, perpetual talking of the object beloved or obstinate silence, sighing want of sleep, predilection for solitude & moonshiny nights &c. When a woman discovers equal signs of love she either looks steadily or not at all at a man

in company. Love when successful is productive of no pain but when unsuccessful, induces fevers, dyspepsia, hypochondriasis, hysteria suicide &c. If a Lady after entering a room retire to decorate herself, she is certainly in love. Mr Galvan who destroyed his own life by a pistol on account of his unsuccessful love, left in a note on the table, the following words. "The successful in Love will despise me & ridicule the act as foolish, but the unsuccessful alone will pity me". It is a singular fact that the object beloved is seldom dreamed of & what is more surprising & extraordinary the lover can scarce call to mind a vivid idea of the object beloved. Love affects both sexes & all ages. General Lee relates in his travels the case of a man who was 80 years old & crying because his father (who was 112) objected to his marrying a fine young girl. The cure of unsuccessful love is 1st bleed a fever, sighing, &c attend. V.S. & blistering. Let the pulse guide us in our enquiries whether the fever be from love or not. Mention the object beloved & feel the pulse which will perceptibly change if from that source. Ovid advises a second mistress. Venam Venicam. Shakespeare says as fire drives out fire & pitty pity, so does love expel love. 3d Ovid likewise advises to find out & expose to

* who are unacquainted with his mistress, & the situation of his heart. In such companies he will hear nothing of her, & cannot with propriety speak of her himself

+ If he can inspire the Lover with resentment against his mistress for discarding him or bring him to believe that she is unworthy of him a great step towards the cure will be effected

Ambition, if possible sh^d be excited & the Lover sh^d be encouraged to set out in pursuits of Glory,

If she has a bad voice, change her to sing

view the bad qualities of the mistress as much as possible. — 4th The company of the mistress must be avoided, travelling this affords conversation from strangers. Absence is justly stiled the "Tomb of Love" 5th as Love & Hope are bound together so they must die together. Extinguish all hope and love soon follows it, hence in that excellent work of Dr. Gregory to his daughters, he pointedly advised them to leave no hope of success in the man they rejected. 6th Exciting a more powerful passion, as Ambition, Resentment &c. Love never follows ambition. ×

Grief.

The nature of our passions requires an attention to this since we shall so frequently meet with it. Grief is implanted in us for wise & benevolent purposes. It produces fever sometimes syncope, Asphyxia, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Dyspepsia Hypochondriasis &c. Instances of its producing these are frequent congestions about the heart. Tears are the usual signs of grief, but intense grief has no tears; there is a weeping point in grief, above or below which tears refuse to flow. Such are the effects of grief that the system often becomes insensible to cold, hunger, thirst &c.

4. He will thus have an opportunity of administering consolation to the afflicted, & will shew he is conscious of having done his duty by his Patient — The earlier after the Patient's decease this visit is made the better —

wakefulness generally attends the 1st Operation or state of grief, but there are degrees of it which produce sleep by the stimulus of one idea wearing down the excitement to the sleeping point. In our first visit we should imitate Jobs friends be silent; the mind in the first paroxysm of grief resembles the limbs in some states of Rheumatism in which the most gentle touch gives pain. Grief in this state is palliated by silence while a single word makes it worse 2° A little work called the mourner written by Dr Gregory should be placed in the hands of the patient, but when this cannot be had the Physician himself should inspire the hope & comfort of the deceased being beyond the grave. If the Physician had no other inducement to go, going into the house of mourning is sufficient. ⁂ A Physician reaps more credit from such well timed sympathy than perhaps from all his attention in time of health. 3° In England the family after the loss of a friend retires to another house or in the country, but this is impracticable here, & rarely proper. The association of the clothes &c may be obviated by early accustoming ourselves to the sight of them. 4th Remove the deceased as far out of sight as possible. Hence grave yards are improper in towns or near country

seats. 5th When there is an absence of Sleep below the Sleeping point &c, Opium every night. After the first few weeks never mention the name of the person deceased. The conversation must be on general things & never lively. if fever succeeds use the remedies for fever; if dyspepsia or hypochondriasis — use their remedies

FEAR. —

This was implanted in us on account of the dangers & evils to which life is exposed. Its objects are 1st Reasonable 2d Unreasonable. The objects of the first are sickness & death, those of the latter are darkness, Ghosts, surgical operations, attacks in publick &c. Its effects are tremors, quick pulse, hysteria, pale urine, Globus hystericus, fevers, convulsions, Mania, asphyxia & death; besides these it has a peculiar effect on the hair. 1st It causes it to rise. 2d To turn of a grey colour. 3d To fall off from the head. The Remedies are Moral, Artificial & Physical. The remedies for the reasonable fear of sickness & death are 1st Just notions or Opinions of Divine Government for which the Scriptures should be read. 2d A recollection of the past of the frequent escapes made from death in sickness &c. 3d Frequent me-

ditation on the subject, painful sensations by repetition become pleasurable. 4th Constant employment. Fear like vice always seeks a weak part & attacks when idle. 5th reading history and books of science only. 6th Company in hours of exposure to sickness & death. Lewis the XIV when about to depart this life said it was not so difficult a matter to die as he expected. It might be partly owing to the company around him. Voltaire says all die with composure who die in company 7th Musick expels the fear of death. hence Soldiers are emboldened by an animating march; noise of any kind dissipates fear, hence boys whistle &c while passing by a grave yard &c 8th Opium lessens fear. Fear from darkness is prevented by an early education & fear from ghosts by the same means & exposing the absurdity of such doctrines. If fear be from a surgical operation, a large dose of opium should be taken; if from sailing & riding exercise in early life &c. From all its causes by exciting a counter motion as glory in a Soldier. There is great advantage from apociation in curing fear. An horse when he fears to hear a gun, if eating is seldom alarmed thereby.

Anger.

This like love is implanted in us for wise & necessary purposes & is injurious only when in excess. There are 3 grades of this passion viz. Anger, Rage & Fury; the last is the greatest. The effects on the system are according to its grade; all determine blood very much to the head, it produces foaming at the mouth, great volubility of the tongue, silence, convulsions, apoplexy &c also bleeding at the nose great strength of body &c. Sometimes it produces tremors, putting of bile &c. The Remedies are Religious Moral or Physical. 1st A sense of its impropriety or immorality. 2d A sense of its repugnance to decency, ought be pointed out & insisted upon 3 Saying the Lords Prayer when we feel the approach of anger or counting 20 before we speak in a rage. 4th Exciting a counter passion as fear, which is an excellent antidote to anger. 5th A Large draught of cold water which gives time for reflection. 6th I have known a bucket of water to be thrown on a dog to palliate his rage, & equal effects from it on a servant girl of this City. 7th Dr Arbuthnot says a mild & vegetable diet has sometimes cured it, but even in some cases milk itself has been found to increase the angry temper. 8th When anger is from fear opium is good. 9th Avoiding

+ as Syncope & Death

* The face is suffused with blood when the person enviied is present — these principles slow working produces deep seated diseases —

all exciting causes, as ardent Spirits, fatigue, hunger thirst &c.

Joy.

This sometimes produces disease on the human body.* The Physicians business is to moderate it. Joy in an highly excitable state of the system is hurtful. Excess of laughter sometimes produces it, as in Eugippus & one of the Popes. Its cure consists in exciting a counter passion, or an irritating pain on some part of the body. Recollect the Preacher ~~in the~~ who pinched himself while in the Pulpit to keep him from laughing.

Envy & Malice. —

These resemble the low chronic state of fever. Envy says Lord Bacon knows no holiday.* The reading of the Scriptures should be advised.

Lust. —

This appetite is so intimately connected with the passions of the mind and with moral evil that I have inserted it here. Like the passions it is implanted in us for wise purposes, such as propagating our species &c. In excess it produces disease

both of body & mind. It is often the cause of Onanism for the effects of which see Tissot & Bell. Lust gratified produces tumors tabes, dyspepsia. hypochondriasis, vertigo, self-polution, furor Uterinus epilepsy, madness & death. Its usual causes are, first Excess in eating 2d Excess in drinking or too great indulgence of the Venereal appetite 3d Indolence or a sedentary life. Idleness is frequently the remote cause, hence we see it so often among Students of an idle turn, in whom both a sedentary & an idle life is common. Linnaeus ascribes it in weavers to the constant exercise of the lower limbs. It occurs in Gout & Hypochondriasis & is owing to the sedentary life of hypochondriacs that they are subject to it. It is the evanescent sign of hysteria & is attended with a preternatural appetite. But we often see it in debility after fevers, in wh. case the genital organs sympathize with the Stomach, which in convalescents wishes for the most stimulating aliments. — The unusual excess of the venereal appetite attends convalescents from the bilious & Yellow fevers &c. Lust attending convalescents is one cause why the sick so often marry while they are getting well. The Nurse or lady attending them is frequently the object. It might be from this cause that the cele-

* Newton declared at his death that he never had indulged in venereal pleasures & had rarely felt venereal desires —

brated Howard married his Lady. The remedies are 1st Matrimony & fidelity to the marriage vow, but if this be impracticable 2d Low diet. Dr Stark mentions a case being cured by this. 3d Plutarch mentions, that the Priests prevented it by carefully avoiding to eat salt meat. 4th Labour or constant exercise, hence the Scythians are so little addicted to the pleasures of Venus. Hippocrates says riding on horseback is proper. I confine this observation to our sex only, as I think the peculiar posture of women in riding must be likely to excite instead of preventing it. 5th The company of Chaste, Modest, & well bred women, which polishes the manners, purifies the imagination &c. Are there any Medicines which act specifically in curing this disease? Castor oil has been said to have this effect, but I believe it is useful only as far as it opens the bowels. Camphor has been much used by the Monks for the same purpose. That there may be such medecines I do not doubt. 6th When it arises from debility the Cold Bath, perhaps would be proper. 7th Close application to study more especially Mathematicks. 8th Not only constant study but likewise exciting an active passion or pursuit is proper. 9th Boerhaave says a fit of lust is removed by exciting a fit of

+ It depends on a morbid state of the Brain

laughter. 10th A Salivation by diverting excitement. 11th Certain tones of musick. 12th Avoiding all lascivious thoughts, prints, books, &c and obscene Conversation. We come next to certain phenomena of the mind. & first of —

Dreaming. —

In our Physiology I mentioned that dreaming was a disease & hope that I have sufficiently proved it such. Its causes are 1st An increased stimulus from Physical causes, as cold, heat, meconium, improper position of the head, opium, fever, full bladder, inclination to go to stool, light &c 2° Increased stimulus from mental causes, as study &c 3° By the abstraction of an habitual stimulus, as the omission of taking supper to one who is accustomed to it. Dreams are very troublesome & often render life miserable. The Remedies are. 1st V.S. gentle purges low diet when accompanied with plethora or much excitement. 2° Avoiding the causes of mental excitement in every case. 3d Labour is good. Country people who labour seldom dream, habitual noise must be restored. 4th When from weak action or a want of stimulus, opium & a supper prevent them. Somnambulists have been cured

* Persons affected in this way fancy they see themselves or some of their friends – the object supposed to be seen is never seen by two persons but by the diseased person only The voice supposed to be heard is heard by him alone

by depletion. They have a morbid affection of the muscles. hence they are in a profuse sweat while in one of the fits of walking. Incubus is only a higher grade of dreaming & is caused by many of its remote causes, by stagnation of blood in the Lungs, brain or heart. The remedies are the same as for dreaming but more particularly avoid laying on the back. —

Phantasms. —

They indicate the formation or actual existence of disease in the brain. They are false representations of things on the eyes & ears & depend upon motion being excited in the eye or ear, in parts not accustomed to vibrate to impressions made upon them. Like sensation in one part from impression in another. No more happens here than when pain is excited in the Uvula from a stone in the bladder. In short Phantasms may be considered as dreams in the waking state*. These illusions consist chiefly of our names. This is because we are more accustomed to hear our names called, & consequently the part of the brain accustomed to receive those sounds is more debilitated & irritable than any other, it is to be explained in this

way. Being more accustomed to hear our own name than any other that part of the Brain becomes more irritable than any other; should any sound be wafted to our ears, as the trampling of horses for instance, if the part of the brain be accustomed to vibrate to that impression should thro' disease refuse to take on the usual motion, the impression wandering would fix on a weak part of the Brain (viz) that which used to vibrate to the sound of our own name. No more happens here than in Tetanus, when a slight wound made on the foot does not produce vibrations in the part, but the disease flies up & fixes on a weaker part viz the brain. The remedies are V. S. Purges, & Low diet if there be much excitement, but if there is weak morbid action Tonics &c. —

Absence of Mind. —

This is either owing to the mind being so engaged as not to attend to the impressions of secondary objects or to its insensibility to surrounding objects: or a total want of idear of any kind. this last generally attacks stupid persons & I believe where one sensible man has it 10 stupid have. It is generally either a mark of affection or stupidity. Mr.

G Howard was said to be of a very absent mind, he was very gluttonous which was one mark of stupidity, he was a believer in ghosts; he has been known to carry shrimps together with fishing worms in his pockets, until they have become putrid. he used frequently when forgetting the day & passing by the Church much crowded with people on a Sunday, to walk up it with his gun on his shoulder & enquire the cause of the assemblage. A time was once appointed for his marriage, forgetting however the hour & going a fishing he was consequently discarded. Once while fishing he fell into the river & was without much difficulty fished out. — 'Tis a form of derangement & is cured by depletion, a seaton in the neck, noisy company &c. when from fatuity the treatment must be as for that disease. — Lord Chesterfield says that only 3 men in the world ever had a right to be called men of absent minds. viz Newton, Bacon and Locke. —

Trance. —

Here the whole body dies except that part of the brain in which the mind exists. It is a lower grade of Asphyxia. — The mind dwells on futurity & the world of Spirits & when

the patient comes to his senses relates as real all what he saw. In all cases of suspended Animation the Body should be kept warm, frictions used. Fresh air applied to the Lungs & above all interment should be delayed until a considerable progress is made by putrefaction on the Body, I say considerable, because persons supposed to be dead have recovered after the cadaverous smell has taken place, & I have seen persons in Yellow Fever, ~~& in no instance~~ smell like dead bodies, & recover.

Syncope

Here there is a diminution or suspension of the motions of the heart & of respiration, sense of langour, cold feet, weak pulse, almost & sometimes wholly imperceptible, cessation of sense & motion, cold sweat on the forehead noise in the ears &c. In recovering from Syncope there is sometimes a pain about the heart anxiety, vomiting & Convulsions. Attend to this Gent: for you will be often called in during these convulsions. Women are more subject to it than men, it is sometimes hereditary but does not shorten life. Its causes are general & local. The local are Aneurisms, Polypi, Dropsy, Ossification &c. in which case

it is incurable. The General causes are profuse Hemorrhages, great inanition, strong passions or great emotions of the mind disagreeable sights or smells great heat, excessive pain or its cessation, putrid or indigestible food taken into the stomach - cold drinks suddenly taken in a heated state of the system, sudden application of contagion or miasmata &c. The Remedies are recumbent posture, fresh air, few attendants, friction, stimulating odors to the nose, as volatile salts, burnt feathers, cold water when from heat, cataplasms to the feet; when from cold Laudanum. The exciting causes are to be avoided. When from miasmata V.S. (case of a Gentleman having it 40 years at times) To prevent a return, exercise & the cold bath, & a habit of avoiding all the exciting causes.

Asphyxia. —

This resembles death by the absence of motion & is only a higher degree of Trance. Here the mind is gone & there is no recollection of what passed during the fit. The operations of the mind are entirely suspended the pulse & respiration gone. The causes are 1st Violent emotions or passions. 2d Offensive matters taken into the Stomach. Case of a man riding out & return-

ing very hungry who went into the Kitchen, eat a large quantity of some bread not well baked was immediately seized with asphyxia & was to all appearances dead. His friends had to go a considerable way to a parson to obtain leave to bury him in consecrated ground so that his burial was delayed until the second day after the attack - when just as they were going to inter him signs of life were discovered he perfectly recovered ~~& is now alive in this City~~. Intense cold, this is the case with animals torpid during the winter, immersion in cold water, charcoal, fixed air, wine intoxication, hanging, contagion & Miasmata &c. The remedies are to be suited to the causes which produce it; when it arises from drowning warm air should be introduced into the lungs, frictions should be used also stimulating injections, warm applications to the body &c. Why do drowned bodies first sink, then rise & float upon the surface of the water? Fear causes muscular contraction by which the body becomes specifically heavier than the water & consequently sinks in it. so long as this spasmodic contraction continues there is a capacity of life; but as soon as the contraction is over it becomes specifically lighter & consequently floats on the surface. A very intelligent house keeper in this City once

told me that she never Cooked fowls after she had killed them until the anus become open, that it sometimes happened that the sphincter ani remains contracted some days after & if they were cooked in this situation their meat was tough. but if they were cooked after it was relaxed. the meat was always tender & eat much better. The stimuli applied to revive them should be greater or lesser according to the exertions made by the person to save himself from drowning. If great exertions were made, strong stimuli should be used, they should likewise be strong if the body has been a long time under water; when from cold heat should be applied gradually beginning at 40 then 50 & lastly 96 degrees; when from violent passions or offensive matters taken into the Stomach, strong stimuli applied to the skin to raise a counteraction as boiling water to the head &c. when from contagion fresh air, from drunkenness, cold water, sounds are proper. life lingers longest on the ears. The stimuli should particularly be applied to parts that are exquisitely sensible, as the soles of the feet, nose lips pudenda &c. Case of a Lady apparently dead & about to be interred, when her lap dog jumped on the coffin & licked her lips as usual which excited her system into motion. she was taken out & recovered. Dropping wa-

ter on the upper lip, titillating the nose with a feather. — When from great oppression of the system V.S. is proper as soon as the system begins to react, because the reaction is often so great as to kill. When from lightning by affusion of cold water from buckets. The signs of Death, are a clamminess upon the skin, an alkaline odor. But the most unequivocal sign is a relaxation of the sphincter ani or vesicæ. —

Diseases of the Moral Faculties. —

I have included these among the diseases of the Mind. I have treated of them in an oration delivered before the Medical Society which is in the 2d Vol: of my Inquiries, but in addition to that I will make a few remarks here. I once knew 3 cases in wt the moral faculties were very much diseased, one was a boy who had the Epilepsy, who had no good quality whatever altho' his memory was still unimpaired — if he could do nothing worse he would frequently at night make a noise to disturb the family. The 2d was a young man in Virginia who had the Hypochondriasis at first which afterwards changed to a disease of the moral faculties. The 3d was a young Lady of this place who thought of nothing but mischief, cut-

7. Every vice has its specific Physical or Metaphysical remedy

ting & tearing her clothes &c The Father finding her to be less mischevious when employed used to mix peas of various sizes together & give them to her to divide. I have taught vice to be a disease. Are diseases brought on by predisposing debility of the body? so is vice debility of the mind. Are diseases produced by contagion on the body? So is vice by the infection of bad company. Does debility predispose the body to disease? So does idleness which directly debilitates the mind invite vice. Bergman admirably says that an idle brain is the Devils workshop. Does disease of body exist in different degrees of morbid excitement? So does vice of different degrees of morbid action in the mind. Do the highest degrees of morbid action in the body require copious depletion? So the higher degrees of vice require a greater abstraction of stimuli producing it. Do we overcome morbid action in one part of the body by exciting action in a part less vital? So we overcome vice by exciting a counterpassion. thus avarice is cured by Ambition. Do we accomodate stimuli to excitability in the cure of the diseases of the body? So in diseases of the mind we accomodate moral remedies to the state of the system. Is there a reduction or expenditure of excitement in the body by the long con-

tinuance of the disease so that no stimuli will act? So the mind becomes insensible, seared as it were with a red hot iron by the long indulgence of vicious habits. I shall only add that whatever physical influence may do, yet in vain shall we attempt to cure this disease by the axe or the halter. Forgiveness alone when aided by Religion & Morals can effect a cure. The venereal disease has become less frequent since pity and forgiveness have taken the place of rigor & punishment. Capital punishments will not reclaim the world from vice. Solitude without employment is of all other punishments the most severe & insupportable. Capital punishments will be found at some future day improper Mr. — supports my opinion, he says that we have tried more to recall reason than an erring heart. —

Absence of the Passions

Sometimes there is a deficiency & even a total suspension of these. The patient loves neither or hates & is alike insensible to pleasure & to pain. There was a man in this City often in this situation said he would not move out of his chair to save the lives of his wife & all his children. The Remedies for this torpid state of the passions must be suited to the state of the system. Tonics, cold baths,

pain, exercise & a salivation are proper. Case of a Lady from Virginia who disowned her child, but in consequence of being salivated acknowledged & ever after was very much attached to it. Here then Gent: we conclude our history of the operations & diseases of the human mind. I feel as if I had just descended from an air Ballon flight in the regions of the Atmosphere; whether I have again reached the ground with a sound body or bruised & fractured limbs I leave Gent: to your determination. Should you find me shattered & bruised ascribe it to my having traversed an unknown & previously unexplored region, without a compass to point my course & without a star to guide my way. The subject it must be confessed is new & difficult yet highly important to the Physician as it enables him to lessen the evils of mortality, & interesting to mankind as it affords them an alleviation of their calamities. There is nothing in this doctrine repugnant to the immateriality of the Soul. Its powers of action while in the body I only contend are caused by motions of the brain, how it may be after death we are unable to determine. This doctrine is however alike true whether our Soul enters into another state immediately or whether not for a thousand years, that time to the mind is no more than a minute.

~~For the Diseases of the Moral Faculties I refer to the 2d Vol of my Mg:~~

*. I believe to be an Ancient one, coeval with the enjoyment of venereal pleasures +++ I think Gonorrhoea & Syphilis to be different grades of the same disease —

It is the consequence of excess originally in venereal enjoyments

Chapter III d.

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly in the Lymphatic System.

The Venereal Disease.

It was formerly the custom to treat the unfortunate objects of this disease with cruelty & contempt, but since they have been better attended to, the disease has become much less dangerous & mortal. Dr Sydenham says with great justice & humanity, that it is the prerogative of God to chastise vice, but it is the duty of man to alleviate the sufferings of his fellow creatures. There is but one way to eradicate this disease completely from human society & that is by treating the objects of it with all possible lenity that they may apply early for medical relief. There is no place in the world where mortality from this disease is so rare as in London owing to the humanity those are treated with who become the objects of it, & no where is it so common as in Nauvaille where they are but little attended to, & considered as the outcasts of society. Where this is the case patients fail to apply for relief until the disease becomes almost or quite beyond the reach of medicine. The venereal disease is even now too

much neglected, humanity here does real good to society —

Gonorrhoa is divided into gonorrhoa benigna & virulenta, or Gonorrhoa originally acquired & gonorrhoa from infection. The first is brought on 1st By difficult coition 2d By bruises on the glans penis. 3d from the Gout. Dr. J. Clarke mentions a case from this cause. Savage mentions another & I have seen 2 cases in the City from that cause. Lavoisier mentions Gonorrhoa podagrica. It may be distinguished from gonorrhoa virulenta by filaments in the urine & when dry by a pellucid calx. 4th By acid matters in the urethra. 5th Suspension of intermittent fevers with which it often alternates. 6th Long absence from venereal enjoyments. 7th Debility from old age. 8th In children from teething. 9th Hard labour. 10th Onanism. Lastly there is a discharge not the gleet but resembling it very much, it is a Catarrh of the neck of the bladder. It is often confounded with other diseases as a discharge from the prostrate gland, an emission of semen, this is known by hardening. — 2d Gonorrhoa virulenta. It is of great consequence to distinguish this from the foregoing. It may be communicated 1st By coition 2d By a tainted bed. 3d Using infected necessaries. 4th Small clothes such as are used in the dis-

case or when it was first taken will often communicate it, also by the matter applied to a sore in any part of the body. The blood is injured by it, this is proved by new born children being infected with it in consequence of the mother having it while pregnant. The usual time for the disease to appear after being taken is from 3 to 12 days, many writers say a much longer time. There have been many wonderful accounts of its being dormant in the system for many years, but in such cases I suspect it is not of the virulent kind. Dr Jones says it sometimes lies 10 years. When it appears in a simple state it is easily cured by diluting drinks as flax seed tea &c, mercurial injections, barley water, milk & water &c ℥ij of mercurial ointment without turpentine, the yolk of an egg gum arabic & water make a very good formula for cold weather. & ℈j of Calomel in ℥v of water for summer. But there are sometimes troublesome symptoms as 1st Chancres which are removed by dry lint, red precipitate powder of savin lunar caustic &c &c. 2d Swelled testicles to be treated with local V.S. as leeches suspensory bandages, rest, cold applications &c. if these symptoms should run very high V.S. will be proper 3d Buboes: they arise from an irritation produced in the

urethra by the virus, or from a translation of it to the inguinal glands, which alone do not sympathize with the part affected. These little scrofulous tumors should not be opened by the knife or caustic which last is better than the first — but an opening by nature is preferable to either 4th Opthalmia from sympathy with the affected part. 5th Strictures in the urethra; these shew great connection with every part of the system. They sometimes produce intermittent fevers. They are cured by bougies gentle purges, mercurial ointment rubbed above or below the swelled parts, electricity, cold water & vomits, but if they shew a tendency to suppuration lenient cataplasms should be used, the best of which I know, is the following ℞ ½ pint of stale beer, 1 gill of lie, as much bread as will make it into a poultice & a little hogs lard, with which the part should be left to open itself. 6th Phymosis, this is prevented ~~or relieved by cold water~~ or ice by keeping the part under the prepuce clean. Cutting it is frequently necessary which if neglected grows to the glans penis 7th Paraphymosis, this is prevented or relieved by cold water or ice lead water & the taxis; you should always perform the taxis yourselves for the patients for they are apt to neglect it themselves & then an operation is often necessary to prevent mortification

8th Chordee in this case a full bladder should be avoided by ejecting the urine as soon as the patient feels it. sleeping in tight drawers, and Opium at night. 9th Gleet, this sometimes arises from weakness or from an Ulcer; if from the first, balsams, bark, and chalybeates, cold bath, astringent injections. Port wine & water claret & water injected &c but one of the most powerful injections in Gleet is the following.—

℞ Saccharum Saturni 10 grs
Muriat Hydrargyri — 1 dr
Spiritus Cornu Cervi 20 gtts
Aqua Fontan —— 4 ozs
} M injice bine die.—

This acts by exciting a new inflammation in the urethra. It was the remedy of a Quack in North Carolina who engrossed for a time all the practice in consequence of his success in curing Gleets. Calomel a grain every night. Mr Hunter recommends fresh infection. but Gentlemen I can recommend matrimony as a never failing cure. Sometimes there is a discharge of Semen in Sleep, the gonorrhoea domestica. To prevent this avoid sleeping on the back use tonics & a gentle salivation but above all Matrimony. Sometimes there is a dry gonorrhoea in which there is a burning in the Urethra & without any discharge in consequence of the excitement be-

ing beyond the secreting point. The remedies are V.S. purges &c. Catarrh of the Bladder is cured by medicines acting on the neck of that organ as Balsamics, tincture of Cantharides &c. There have been many disputes whether the gonorrhoea & Lues be the same disease or no. I believe they are only different grades of the same disease. In the latter stages the matter is retained in the system and affects the nose, mouth & throat, skin &c with ulcers &c. The acrimony of the matter is much increased by retention. It affects all the bones not well defended by Muscles. The remedies are mercury externally & internally, mercurial ointment after first bathing the part to which it is to be applied; the quick-silver pill that is mercury triturated with soap, is the best as it seldom or never purges, & secrecy being often necessary, & by it more mercury can be taken without salivating; but as there is little difference in all the preparations of mercury they may be used in succession. Warts if they arise should be extirpated & dressed with red precipitate, sometimes they must be cut 3 or 4 times before they can be subdued. For Nodes Gum Guiac: should be given. The remedies should be accommodated to the state of the system. Mercury should not be given in a debilitated or irritable state of the system without being accommodated with -

local & generous diet. The reason why we see some people still retaining the venereal disease after having gone from place to place & applied to half a dozen Physicians or more is that nothing but mercury in all its various forms has been used. Opium sometimes does good by raising the system to the proper Mercurial point, or when the ulcers continue from a wrong action it does good; it does this I mean when the venereal virus is eradicated, for until it is removed opium can be of no possible service. The nitric acid has been much recommended in this disease but I have had no experience with it. Sometimes the venereal disease is combined with Itch, scurvy, gout rheumatism &c and the remedies should be directed to these also, but mercury sh.^d not be used in scurvy until its worst symptoms are removed. — Gout & Hypochondriasis is often mistaken for Gonorrhoea. Hypochondriasis counterfeits every form of the venereal disease; here we should imitate Mr Hawkins (surgeon to the late King) & tell the patient he had the very worst sort of pox viz. "the noddle pox". No medicine should be given if we persuade the person he has not the disease. Sometimes these persons complain even of a pain in the nose, legs &c from it. Case of a man who applied with a sore which he ascribed to the venereal disease

which he caught many years before. I told him it was impossible to be the effect of that but was unable to convince him of the contrary. I asked him (knowing his answer) whether he had any pain in the nose, legs &c which were necessary to its being owing to this cause; he told me no, that he was perfectly sound in all other parts. I gave him no satisfaction & in a few days he returned declaring he was undone, ruined &c for that he had now all the symptoms I described to him.. In judging of the cause of any appearance which is attributed to a recent venereal disease, the length of time nature of the affection &c should be considered. When Rheumatism is combined with it treat it as such viz with V.S. purges, low diet & mercury.

Cancers.

These are generally seated in the glands tho at times in many other external & internal parts of the body. They are generally preceded by tumors. Scirri sometimes run into cancers. In men they are most common in the face from the many changes of the atmosphere upon them, the irritation from washing &c. Tumors in the face are often converted into cancers from these causes. In women they are most common in the breasts & uterus. They

are most dangerous when on the lips on account of their connection with the glands of the throat &c. In the breast when it reaches the arm pit & when in the vagina & ovaria it is generally fatal, but when in the glans penis & other muscular parts it is easily cured. They seldom attack till the 45 year of life. Recollect here what was formerly said of the acid nature of the fluids in old age. The urine sweat & tears are acid. It is owing to this that sores in old people are so hard to cure & frequently become cancerous. They are more common in cold than in warm climates, but there are some exceptions to this. Baron Humboldt told me that cancers were endemic in Sienna & only in the Uterus. Pain sometimes accompanies them & is a sign of them, tho' not always for I have known a tumor occasioning considerable pain not end in Cancer, & I have known the worst of cancers not to be attended with pain. You see then that no Pathognomonic or diagnostic signs can be given even in this disease. No disease has them & it is of great consequence to divest ourselves of their influence altogether. The pains when they appear are not constant but lancinating & often cannot be distinguished from Rheumatism. The remote & exciting causes are schirri suppressed menses or habitual dis-

charge, piles, repelled eruptions, irritations on any part of the body by pressure &c. I knew a man who caused a cancer in the forehead by continually pinching the skin of it to cure a troublesome head ache. Neglected or vitiated sores. A case of cancer in Northumberland County in consequence of a sore on the lip being continually irritated by the stem of a pipe in smoking. Bruises, most of the cancers in the breasts of women I believe occur from this cause. Sores which are dreaded & excite alarm & uneasiness are apt to end in cancers; for the mind seems to determine instability to the part of which it thinks most, Scrofulous ulcers often produce them. The matter formed & discharged from cancers is of the most active & corrosive nature. A man caught a cancer by kissing a Lady who had a running one on her lip We see this acrimony in a decayed tooth. The matter there formed is sometimes so powerful as to corrode gold & silver pivots. Much has been said against the evil of pain but did it oftener occur in this disease than it does the patient would be compelled to seek for early relief. & the disease would consequently become less dangerous & fatal. The absence of pain in this disease is however to be supplied by the vigilence of the patient & Physician who should remove every tumor from the face &c

that might probably end in cancer. Pain has been sometimes said to be a symptom or precursor of diseases, were it so we should have less occasion for attending to consumptions &c Tumors should be more especially removed when on the breast or lips. Cancerous tumors have been called by Physicians "Cut me out" When they are on muscular parts of the body they may be removed by caustics, but when on glandular parts the knife should always be used. When on Muscular parts the caustics are salt & spirits, pitke root or juice, powder of savin. Indian turnip, fasting spittle, this in the morning is possessed of considerable activity. When the tumors are more alarming & still in the muscles; Lunar Caustic, caustic alkali &c but above all arsenic as it is very strong & most manageable. It is the basis of Martin's Cancer powder & he cured more cancers than almost any other man; it does not eat the sound parts. It is applied by dipping a wet probe on the powder of arsenic and then applying it to the part, or by solution of it. When ulceration has taken place the knife is seldom successful the cancer generally breaks out in some other part of the body. But is a patient here to be abandoned by his Physician? By no means small & frequent V.S. a salivation & a low diet should be resorted

to. Bleeding should be performed by cups & leeches & the state of the pulse & system should regulate the degree. When the whole system is affected with a cancerous diathesis the following medicines are proper. 1st A Milk & vegetable diet, this has performed many cures. 2d Certain Narcotic substances, as Opium, Hemlock, Belladonna &c these have never cured but palliated only. 3d Small & frequent V.S. when there is pain or when the pulse indicates a general affection of the system with too great morbid action, but when the pulse is weak & the sore without inflammation, tonics as Bark &c should be used. As the mind has so great an influence in the cure, or contrary of this disease ~~the~~ diverting pursuits should also be recommended. I think I have often prevented them in their forming state by the foregoing remedies. There is no necessity in a single case for the Physician to pronounce to his patient that his disease is confirmed cancer because it will produce debility of body & mind consequently counteract the intention of our medicines. He should only say (if it were so) that it had a better appearance, & if not attended to might probably end in a bad cancer. I shall now make a few remarks which may perhaps lead ~~to~~ some of you to a more successful treatment of this dreadful

It succeeds small Pox & Measles = The urine contains more earth than Natural —

disease than any hitherto tried. 1st I have always observed that diseases which are seated most exclusively in the nervous system take the strongest hold & are the hardest to eradicate as Epilepsy, hysteria &c. 2d We know that cutting the nerves of the stomach soon impairs digestion &c & 3d As the mind acts only thro' the medium of the nerves, dividing the nerves leading to the cancerous tumour may prevent the ill effects of the mind upon it which is often very great. 4th Pain does not always attend them. May we not conclude that cancers are seated primarily in the nerves & hence be led to use Asafoetida, Electricity &c —

Rickets. —

There are attended with a large head, projecting forwards, tumid belly, swelled joints & knees — knees. They succeed Intermittents & Measles. There is generally a wasting of the whole body. Deformities by them induced Charles the 2d to wear Boots. It is a misplaced state of fever carried to the bones. It is now a rare disease to what it has formerly been. The predisposing cause is said to be making the child walk too soon but the contrary of this is true. It has also been said to be owing to a deficiency of oil in the bones. The remedies are V.S. & other depleting means when

attended with great morbid action. If weak morbid action, Chalybeates, bark, change of climate, fish oil is said to cure it by unction in Scotland how does this act? whether by preventing the perspiration of the oily matter which ought to go to the nourishment of the bones or by being absorbed itself & answering this purpose? I am unable to decide these questions I never had but one case of this disease.—

Chapter IV.th

Of General diseases as they appear chiefly on the Skin

These are important to attend to 1st Because they are connected with the state of the whole system. 2d Because they are distressing to the patient as well as offensive to all around him. I shall consider these as different grades of the same disease & consequently an unit as much as fever. The remote causes are 1st Too great or too little excitement in the Blood vessels 2d Vitiated state of the fluids 3d Vitiated state of the Stomach or alimentary Canal 4th Sometimes it is unconnected with any diseases of a part or the whole of the system. The proximate cause is morbid action in the cutaneous vessels & sebaceous glands. When they affect the skin they cause 1st Efflorescences 2d Sores produ=

cing secreted matter which causes scabs - 3d Schirri. The remedies are to be accommodated to the causes which produce them. 4th See whether they alternate with any general disease as Gout &c. They have been cured both by vegetable & animal diet. In plethoric habits depletion should be used. In debilitated do - a decoction of the Eupatorium perfoliatum is very good & has done wonders, oil & wine, arsenic from 1/16 to 1/10 of a gr. for a dose; but above all a salivation. If the cutaneous disease succeeds one that has been of long continuance & situated in important or dangerous parts, it (the cutaneous disease) should be approached with a timid & gentle hand. A breaking out in the faces of children will often yield to a solution of Sacch: Saturni but the consequence is worse than the disease at first. I have seen two cases of hydrocephalus internus brought on by these repelled eruptions. I once heard of death being brought on by a Quacks curing a tetter upon the finger of a child. Ulcers behind the ears may be cured with safety provided a seaton, purges, or low-diet be substituted in their place. Cutaneous diseases in old people should not be cured. If they arise from a morbid acidity in the stomach remove it by an emetic, chalks, alkalies & the usual remedies for dyspepsia; even Elixir vitriol will remove it

when others fail. When these eruptions are from a vitiated state of the fluids as from the V. D scurvy &c let the remedies be to suit them. The system is sometimes generally affected by the bite of insects & musquetoes & should not therefore be neglected. When there is great morbid action in the bloodvessels the following remedies have been found beneficial. 1° Cold water 2° Lead water 3° Sweet oil & milk. When there is weak morbid action the saliva of a dog, salt & water, prepare, tar & hogs lard, equal parts, unguent Citrinum Haylimoods ointment as follows ℞ Alum & nitric acid a.a ℥j Sulphur ℥ij hogs lard q.s Mt. Unguent saturnin: an ointment made of hogs lard & vitriolic acid. 10 gr of corrosive sublimate dissolved in ℥iv of water. the powder of Calomel applied with a knife. during the use of any of these, purges & low diet should be used at least 2 doses of purging med: a week. — When these fail remove the cuticle & promote a discharge by blisters or the arsenical solution. We will now proceed to speak of some of those cutaneous diseases which require a specific treatment. — Prickly heat — this should not be removed. —

Pruriigo. This is either a general or local affection, it is a distressing & partial itching & affects the

vagina glans penis, palms of the hands, soles of the feet &c
The remedies are warm & cold water, lead water, ung: citrin;
V.S. general & local, mercurial ointment. Itching in the anus when a symptom of Gout should not be removed. Death has followed the removal of it. I have used a decoction of the C. Pruriti with efficacy.

Herpes. — This is cured by all the remedies above mentioned both general & local. I have known it to go away by moving from the City to the Country. All the cutaneous diseases are sometimes cured by Fever. —

Ring-worm. — This is produced by an egg deposited by an insect & possesses locomotive powers. Whole regiments of Soldiers have been affected with it at once. The remedies are ink, a little gun powder with water & diluted vitriolic acid or nitrous do. It is most common in the Eastern Countries & leaves depressions accord.g to Volney. —

Itch. — This is mild here when compared to its grade in some other countries. It is worse

in the north of Europe & milder in the West Indies than here. The remedies are sulphur dry or moist, a shirt boiled in water with sulphur & then worn is excellent, mercurial ointment. We should persevere in the use of these remedies even after the disease has disappeared but before you begin to cure the itch enquire if the patient has been relieved of any other disease by it, as hypochondriasis &c or any internal disease. If so it is better to bear the small malady, than suffer a return of the greater. —

Tenia Capitis. —

This affects children chiefly. The remedies are general & local. The first are purges, low diet &c The latter are shaving the head applying the ointment unguent citrin. or wash the head with soap & water, & then apply a Cataplasm of charcoal & water. I have cured 2 cases with this ~~one~~ one in one night & the other in 3 days. I have substituted an alkaline powder which I think preferable & with which I have cured many very obstinate cases. The formula is as follows ℞ Chalk ℥j Sal Tart ℥ij ~~ℏ~~ and apply to the head mixed with hogs lard or moistened with water. This often produced by un-

uncleanliness, lice, dandriff, neglect to wash the head &c
Dr Riverius cured a scrofulous ulcer on the neck by put=
ting lice in the patients head & thereby creating a new discharge.

Pediculous or Lousy disease.—

This disease is the effect of uncleanliness. It occupies the regi=
ons of the arm pits pubes &c. The Remedies are a decoction of
tobacco, solution of corr: sublim: & tinct: of Larkspur with
spirits. This last is much used in London.—

Ulcers.—

These belong likewise to the diseases of the skin. I have but
little to add here to what I have said in the 2d Vol: of my Inq:
I have been much more successful since I have treated
them according to the principles of my theory of the unity of
disease. I shall however add a few remedies. 1st a Stick.
plaister all over the ulcer. 2d A decoction of walnut leaves
or tobacco digitalis holding a hot iron near them, pledgets
dipt in a decoction of Peruv: bark, dirty wool burnt under
the sore washing it in lime water Salt dissolved in urine cu=
red Dr Boerhaave of a bad ulcer of 5 years standing, fer=

mented poultices, change of climate &c. Dr Cleghorn says that sores heal with difficulty in the island of Minorca especially in wet weather - Cold & wet weather affect the ulcers in the P. Hospital. An easy state of the mind is of great importance in the cure of old ulcers.-

Burns.-

These should be treated as other local diseases, when they bring the system into sympathy, T.S. purges, low diet, cold water, lead water &c I have found Stramonium ointment of little service. Oil of turpentine is much recommended & may be useful in recent burns only.-

Chapter V.th-

Of Local Diseases & Disorders as they appear in the Blood &c &c & first in the

Blood.-

This was once thought to be the source of all diseases. The supposed vicidity of the Blood is owing to slow Coagulation Putrifaction cannot take place in the Blood while it circulates altho much has been attributed. The different colours of the Blood is owing to oxygene & bile. These colours are green

& black red & yellow. The red colour is owing to oxygene the others to an absorption of bile. The remedies are to be suited to the causes of the disease. The black colour is owing to a stagnation of bile & the absorption of it. Tonics or depletion may be used as occasion may require. —

In the Secreted Fluids. —

These secretions of the body are liable to changes in quantity, quality &c. The remedies are diluting drinks when too viscid & acid &c —

On the Skin & hair. —

The black colour of the Negroes was probably owing at first to a Leprosy contracted in Africa & transmitted from one generation to another over every part of the world. The hair is liable to fall out & to split this is owing to a cessation of growth & may be prevented by cutting off the ends & washing the head in spirits & water.

In the Features of the Face

Deformity is a disorder & is owing to irregular growth of flesh or bone, in the beginning it may be cured but when of long continuance is incurable It is Reason & Religion that give dignity

to the human countenance. Indians & Negroes have vacant countenances for the want of them.

In the Cellular Membrane.—

These are owing to water habitus & air, water in dropsy, habitus in Hysteria & great debility of the system & air occurs from wounds or fracture in the Pleura. both of which last are cured by pressure. Habitus is cured by pressure & tonics & air by pressure & friction.—

In the organs of Speech, trachea, lungs, liver, spleen, omentum kidneys & urinary bladder

Hoarseness

This is caused by a debility of the muscles of the organs of speech, tumors in the lungs, calcareous matter deposited in the trachea or lungs. Ulcers or tophi in the trachea, dryness of the trachea. this is sometimes a symptom of Catarrh & often independant of it. It sometimes alternates with headache, goes off in warm weather & returns in cold - it is greater in cold & is occasioned by the suppression of perspiration & is quick in its appearance. I have seen it the only symptom of Rel-

Yellow Fever. The remedies are if from tumors, emetics or opening them, if from tophi or ulcers a salivation; when from cold or alternating with other diseases if the pulse be active V.S. when from a want of tone in the trachea, tonics vapours of hot water, vinegar emollient drinks lozenges ~~vapours of hot water~~ ~~bezoar &~~ blisters &c. If all these fail a salivation

Paraphonia. — or a Whispering. —

This may arise from a weakness in the glottis & tumors in the trachea. It occurs after fevers catarrhs &c and from a paralysis of the lungs & I have known it to succeed typhus fever — when it was curable. The remedies are blisters, a salivation; a squeaking voice arises from a diminution of the cavity of the glottis & perhaps of the trachea & is cured by a salivation.

Aphonia or a total absence of speech.

This arises from a paralysis of the muscles of the larynx & glottis & is cured by blisters, electricity & a salivation. —

Stuttering. — This is congenial or acquired

This is a convulsive motion of the larynx tongue & lips; it is sometimes suspended in diseases as Intermittent & Remit-

*) It is Gutteral lingual & labial —
The chief indication seems to be to give tone
to the organs affected

tent fevers*. It may be cured by learning to sing & speak very slowly. It is sometimes induced by terror. I have once seen it hereditary. When it is in the glottis, what would be the effect of hallowing in imitation of Demosthenes, or electricity? When lingual only what would be the effect of pebbles. When labial what would be the effect of gently irritating substances, and a salivation for all. —

Tracheal Gleet. —

This is a preternatural secretion & excretion from the trachea. It is sometimes very offensive to the smell & taste & predisposes to consumption. The remedies are tonics. I have known it to discharge externally. Could not a similar artificial discharge be made in an alarming or troublesome disease. —

The Lungs. —

They are affected from a disproportion to the size of the thorax, producing dyspepsia & from irritability producing Asthma. We come now to an important & difficult part of our course viz the diseases of the Urinary Organs. I shall attempt a new theory on this subject, but shall deliver facts in support of it. —

* & from small Calculi passing with the urine thro' the urethra in them more readily than in Males This disease more common in early than in
* middle life – Malt liquors have been accused of producing it – abounding in acid they certainly have a tendency to produce Calculus The Nucleus on wh stones are formed are of various kinds, they consist most frequently of different component particles of the blood

Gravel & Suppression of Urine.

This is frequently owing to a stone, calculus &c in the bladder & shall therefore mention how they are formed. There is always originally in us a calcareous matter & it is owing to a superabundance or decomposition of this that calculus is formed. This calcareous diathesis is present in all animals, as dogs, cats, sheep, horses, hogs &c (one stone of 7 lb was taken from a man) But these animals suffer less from their horizontal posture. Some nations are more subject to it than others. Stone & Calculi are not found in the Bladder & Kidneys only, but likewise in the Viscera, more especially in the Lungs, also, in the joints, bones, saliva, wax, semen & even the discharge by the Skin. Women are less subject to it than men from a short urethra. Some waters produce it more than others, those depositing most earthy matter being most likely to produce it, but to this there are some exceptions as in S. Carolina & Jamaica. Well water more than running water is the cause of this disease. Some drinks are more favourable for producing it than others. It is often hereditary. — The remote causes are pus mucus, extraneous matter, abrasions of the mucus of the bladder. It is excited by exercise, hard riding, long standing which weakens the Kidneys, a decomposition of

* The older people grow the more frequently are they necessitated to make water they shⁿ be exhorted to discharge the contents of the bladder completely

x Dr Black says that the Substance of Stone is an animal Concretion the earth the same as of the bones

x blood urine

calculi takes place 1st From a too long retention of the urine after the bladder is full. Dr Franklin ascribed the beginning of his complaint to this cause; indigestion sedentary life; Clergymen Students & Schoolmasters are most subject to it. Sir I Newton died with it. Old people sometimes have it from a sedentary life. 2d Lying on the back, hence gouty people are more subject to it. 3d Imperfect partial or slow discharge of urine from a weakness of the accelerators urinæ. * When a gravel is in the kidneys pain takes place in one or both sides, the pain extending down the thighs, a retraction of the testicles, numbness of the leg, sickness & vomiting, colic, bloody urine, suppression of urine & a large quantity of pale Do. When in the ureters the symptoms are nearly the same only more acute. When in the bladder a frequent desire to make water & when passing gives great pain, an itching in the glans penis: The pain from gravel is preeminent over all others in point of intensity. The calculi are of different matters & they all effervesce with the nitric acid without losing any of their weight thereby. * The remedies are 1st such as are proper during the paroxysm 2d such as are proper during the intervals. For the paroxysm Re. S. regulated by the pulse, vomits, injections, lenient purges, particularly castor oil, liquid

Laud: warm bath onions to the pubes & perineum, diluent drinks, & when the urine is obstructed the catheter must be introduced. To obviate a return of the paroxysm that class of medicines called Lithontripticks should be used, as caustic alkali, salt, soap, lime water, vitriolic acid. *aqua nephritica (a solution of potash impregnated with Carbonic acid) astringent vegetables, as uva ursi, wild carrot, turnip seed &c. They have been said to dissolve the stone but it is not so. As tonics they obviate debility & destroy sensibility. Gout after 30 years causes no pain. So in stone after a long continuance no pain is felt. The medicines which have been said to cure stone have only destroyed the sensibility of the parts & thereby suffered the stone to lie all the life afterwards in the System without pain. Cold bath to the external regions of the Kidneys if the stone be there friction at the same time, injecting solvents into the Bladder, as lime water, saliva, gastric juice, this last was once thought to answer, but from Dr Beaseys experiments we are led to hope very little from it. He found the gastric juice of hogs to be more powerful than of any other animal. Calculi in different persons or in the same person at different times are composed of different matters consequently we can have no one universal solvent. Gen=

Gentle exercise is proper as working moderately in a garden. it does good by the perspiration it excites. for the urine is found to contain less of the lithic acid when there is a great determination to the pores, hence the benefit of being in a warm Climate. Mosely relates the case of a British Officer who was severely afflicted with the stone & was entirely cured by being a short time in the West indies. drinking large quantities of pure running water. When the Calculus is in the Kidnies green tea a deal of sugar, black berry jam or boiled sugar avoiding all the exciting causes as incompatible aliment, lying on the back, incomplete discharge of urine, riding in carriages over rough roads, costiveness cold, fatigue, & all the causes of morbid excitement should be avoided. The success of medicines in this disease depends upon their being used when there is apparently the least necessity

Suppression of urine arises from the following causes. 1st from diseased kidnies small pox blisters of cantharides. The Remedies are 1st V.S. & cold air 2° from pressure of the adjoining parts especially the colon, as in Colic, here V.S. purges & clysters are proper.

Ischuria.—

This arises from causes acting 1st Internally as Gravel or

stone 2° from prepare of the adjoining parts; when it arises from piles the remedies for that disease are proper; when from obstruction of the menses remove the obstruction. Sometimes there is a suppression from causes acting on the muscular fibres, as spasms, convulsive hysteria, tetanus, sometimes likewise from an over distention of the bladder from neglect when the catheter must be used. The remedies are V.S. purges, going into a cold cellar, & warm bath. Sometimes it is from a paralysis of the fibres of the neck of the bladder, & occurs in the last stage of certain fevers. The Remedies are the same as in the general disease also the catheter must be used. When from partial causes it is of a chronic nature & requires powerful stimulants, as Opium tincture of Cantharides, warm & cold bath, electricity, salivation; if all these fail tapping above the pubes must be resorted to. It sometimes arises from obstructions in the urethra which is cured by filling the bladder with water & then discharging it with force. When from the use of Canthar-ides in blisters &c demulcent drinks, 30 drops of Laud: and a gill of spirits acts like a charm. The Liver Spleen Lungs &c I shall say nothing of having spoken of these under the heads of the hepatic, splenitic, pleuritic, & states of fever. —

In the Heart & Bloodvessels. —

The heart is subject to spasm, palpitation, polypi &c. The two first only are in the reach of medicine. Spasm may be known by a slow pulse & is cured by V.S. Palpitation by small and frequent bleedings, purges low diet &c. The arteries are subject to ossification, Aneurism & Polypi the veins to varices which are common on the legs. The Chinese are most subject to them from lifting heavy weights. —

In the Nerves & Brain. —

I have called the excess of sensibility supersensation & the excess of sensibility & irritability constitutes mobility. Torpor is the absence of both. Morbid sensibility is sometimes confined only to the sense of touch, but sometimes extends to the senses of seeing, hearing tasting & smelling. Case of a Lady f.m N. Carolina who was entirely relieved by a salivation. The excess of Sensibility I mentioned when on fevers was a favourable prognosis. For the chronic state of this excess of sensibility, gentle friction, cold air, salivation, exercise & V.S. if it arise from a wounded nerve destroy it with a knife or caustic. Morbid excess of sensibility discovers itself by sudden starting in sleep

& convulsions from the least touch &c. I once attended a Lady with it who was almost convulsed simply by my feeling her pulse, but this case yielded to V.S. & salivation. In this irritable state of the system there is generally little sensibility. I have known it to be relieved by Rheumatism, this suggests the propriety of giving pain to relieve it. Mobility is seen in Hysteria Epilepsy &c Van Swieten's bandage should not be neglected, also cold bath exercize. Torpor is produced by heat cold & Narcotics. The Remedies are to be accommodated to its causes, if from heat, cold is proper & vice versa. Torpor appears by the languid motion of the muscles, coldness of the skin &c and for the acute form V.S. and Purges & for the Chronic, hot bath & a salivation also exercise. Defect of Sensibility & irritability appears in the Typhus state of fever & hence patients often burn their feet &c without being sensible of it. It appears chiefly in Atonic madness & fatuity. The remedies are the same as for those diseases viz, hot, & cold Bath mercury pain &c &c

In the Senses. & first of the eyes

Squinting.

This is owing to a weakness of some of the Muscles of one or both

of the eyes. The remedies are placing the child before a looking glass & making it view both of its eyes reflected from it. this sh^d be done at least twice a day. 2^d viewing small objects. 3^d Barnacles or spectacles confined over the eyes so as to direct the pupil in a proper direction. 4th Gentle stimulating applications. 5th avoiding to view objects sideways or upwards. There is sometimes a defect of sight at the ordinary distance at which objects are viewed, those who have it are called Myopes Those with it see better in the dark than others. It depends upon too great a convexity of the Christaline lens; a depending situation of the head favours it. The remedy is concave glasses suited to the convexity of the lens. There is another preternatural defect of vision called Presbyto who move the objects from them wh^n they wish to see well. It is owing to a too great flatness of the Christaline lens. It is the first symptom of declining age and vision. The remedy is convex glasses suited to the flatness of the lens.—

Gutta Serena.—

This is either partial or general & arises from a compression of the optic nerve & palsy of the retina. Halloing, Coughing, intense light, apoplexy, Lues venerea &c will all produce it. The remedies are B.L.—

cupping, purges, vomits, low diet, seton in the neck, enemas, electricity, salivation &c. some recommend vapour of hot coffee & glass of wine. Sometimes it seems for a considerable time in one eye without the patients knowing it. It may however be known by the patients not being able to thread a needle, or snuff a candle as he ought. When recent it is easily cured. I will now give a few directions for preserving the eyes. 1st Avoid reading by too much light, or having it one side or in front it should process from behind the back over the shoulders. 2d Avoid a glare of light as from the Sun, vivid fires, melted metals, snow &c. There are many cases of blindness from each of the above causes. Horses often have their eyes injured by coming out of a dark stable into the snow. 3d avoid reading too small print or the same print a length of time; thus you have seen the pupils of the eyes recoil at a long confinement to one object, the same as the leg by long standing on it. The most easy posture at first will become painful by continuance. 4th Avoid preping the eyes when washing the face. 5th Use spectacles as soon as the eye sight begins to fail. Lastly let not the eye be placed so that it will be long in one position to view objects & that the muscles may not be strained. Looking up as when reading in bed & down as when by the fire is very unfavourable because it strains the muscles.

Deafness.—

This brings on langour low spirits &c & sometimes impairs the intellectual faculties. This langour sometimes diffuses itself over the whole countenance. Its causes are general or local. The general causes act on the whole system as 1st Cold on the head after heat. 2d Catarrh obstructs the Eustachian tube 3d Repelled eruptions as old ulcers. 4th Stoppage of the usual evacuations 5th Certain diseases of the Stomach & bowels, as costiveness &c 6th Insolation & a salivation. The local causes are larger quantities of wax in the ears than natural. tumors obstructing the meatus auditorices. swelling of the parotid glands, relaxation of the drum of the ear; deafness is not uniformly from this last cause, palsy of the auditory nerve, hence in old age we die of an universal palsy.— This palsy shews itself. 1st In the eyes, then in the sphincter of the bladder, the alimentary Canal, by costiveness then in the ears &c &c till at length the muscles of the whole body are affected; certain extraneous matter getting or falling into the ears, as insects gravestones &c preternatural dryness of the parts about the parts of the ear & the eustachian tube is likewise a cause. The remedies are to be accommodated to the causes & first of the general causes. When from inflammation attended with general

fever, vertigo head ache, congestion &c V.S. purges, low diet, blisters & enemas are proper. When from repelled eruptions restore them, or substitute blisters seatons or issues in their stead. When from diseases of the stomach & bowels the remedies for them must be used. When from catarrh obstructing the eustachian tube, snuff injections of a solution of sal ammoniac & V.S. When from obstructed menses, restore them if possible or supply their place by bleeding. When from costiveness, laxatives &c When from insolations the remedies to suit that are proper. When from a salivation the remedies which are used to check & carry it off are proper. When from local causes accommodate the prescription according to the nature of the local substances &c. An infusion of bark & oak galls to be injected in the ear are proper when deafness depends upon a relaxed state of the parts. When wax is the cause wash it out with milk & water or extract it with forceps. When from tumors, excision & disentient ointments & when from an affection of the parotid gland the same. When from a relaxed state of the drum of the ear, tonics, stimulating injections, solution of sal ammoniac or a loud noise. Dr. Johnson could hear best when sitting near a front window where he could hear the rattling noise of drays carriages &c over the pavement. Holding down the head and

pressing the jugular veins might probably be of service. A rupture in the ear is incurable by art. When from Palsy Oil of amber, tinct: Cantharides, common salt, electricity & cold bath. A salivation has cured deafness when it arose from Palsy. I have found the common salt to be the best of any thing I have used. I always advise it ~~from~~ for deafness from Palsy & from wax, a small quantity to be thrown in the ear & a piece of cotton at night and washed out in the morning. When from wax, fruit stones &c extraction, spirit of wine or sweet oil. When from dryness, common salt.-

Tinnitus Aurium

This arises from a convulsion of the bones of the ear, the remedies as above suited to the causes. Deafness is often periodical from moist & dry weather to prevent it wool or cotton should be worn in the ears warmth by caps & wigs should be kept up & the cold bath, seatons & issues made use of. Deafness may in some degree be obviated by turning the ear to the speaker or the noise which you wish to hear, opening the mouth when listening pressing the ear forward & assisting it by the hand, caustic, acoustics speaking thro' a tube to the person subject to deafness, letting the voice descend upon the head, speaking in different tones; small sounds are heard when great ones are imperceptible. —

Insensibility to heat & cold takes place in dis-
ease & will be removed when you remove the
disease itself

Smelling. —

Sometimes there is a total absence of the sense of smelling & sometimes it is congenial, sometimes induced by Catarrh, ulcers in the nose polypi & palsy. The remedies are to be suited to the cause. If from Catarrh N.S. Purges &c are proper. From ulcers, low diet citrine ointment; from Palsy, stimulants, errhines, volatiles, vapours of vinegar &c —

Taste. —

There is sometimes an absence of taste after the crisis of a Fever. I have known a chronic case of it in a Lady. It generally goes off in a few weeks. I once knew it to continue 6 weeks in a Lady here. There is sometimes a morbid sensibility of the taste induced in Students boarded out & confined to one aliment, by the sameness of their food, & it is sometimes hereditary. It is cured by resolution. There is sometimes a bitter, sweet, saline, musty & acid taste in the mouth & proceeds from the stomach in which case vomits bitters &c are proper. If from the Salivary Glands use detergent or astringent mouth water. —

Touch. —

This is sometimes very acute in Fevers particularly to heat and

Effects of Heat & Cold

cold as in the Consumption.* The remedy for it is resolutives. To prevent the effects of the solar heat the dress of a white Turban is used in Turkey & the Spaniards protect their bodies from the excessive heat of Summer by wearing thick coverings. A high crowned hat with a white handkerchief is proper to keep off the heat of the sun. Never stand still in Summer, drink as little as possible in the forenoon. The Indians never drink till after dinner after they have been hunting. Never drink very cold water. I learnt this from an old House carpenter. Water moderately warm always quenches thirst best. Heat may be lessened in a house by letting down the window shutters & excluding the light. The fewer & smaller the windows to a house the cooler. St Paul's Church is 8 degrees cooler than any house in the City of London in the Summer. — Sleeping on matrasses instead of beds in Summer, sitting as still as possible when we have nothing to do. When a disease takes place from the heat of the sun bleed for indirect debility but take care the system is not prostrated below the point of reaction, also use the pediluvia & warm bath the former stimulates & creates a new action; Cold air we may defend ourselves from by stimulants to the nose, mouth & feet; to prevent its morbid effects a full meal, fermented & distilled liquors,

bed above all a draught of strong coffee taken just before going out, protecting the feet by putting socks over the boots or shoes when riding putting tow or wool around the stirrup irons. Shoes or boots allowing most motion to the feet are best. Washing the feet in cold water every morning winter & summer serves very well to defend them from the cold. I knew a man who did this every morning & had excellent health thereby. Protecting the hands with gloves, the ears by caps of wool & the whole body by thick clothes. Avoid sitting by the fire in weather not very cold. When a part is frost bitten it should first be put in cold water & then brought by degrees to animal heat. The cold water is warm compared to the diseased part. Feet applied to the breast of a bed fellow. Case of a man crossing the Chesapeake in a ferry boat, his business being very urgent he was obliged to cross it altho' night was near & it was very cold. He got about half way over when owing to the ice formed after he had left the shore he could get no further. The ferryman taking it for granted they shd both perish ceased rowing & gave himself up to his fate. But the young man who was possessed of a great share of native resources told him not to despair, but that if he would agree to his proposal both might be saved. He therefore directed him to lie down, to put his feet up in

*. Symptoms a diminished excretion by stool cold feet, moral faculty deranged, loss of perception Delirium, fever, absence of appetite, death Children & Old People suffer more readily from Hunger & Thirst – desire of life has great influence in preserving it Life will be longer preserved when water can be come at – acts by obviating acrimony – Remedies Bathing the body in salt & fresh water, tying tight belt round the abdomen –

his (the young man) breast, while he put his feet in the ferry-
man's breast, & then covered themselves up with a large great
coat to confine the heat of their breath; they soon fell asleep, slept
3 or 4 hours & experienced no ill consequences. You may conceive
of the degree of Cold when I tell you that in the morning the
horse was carried over on the ice. Swallowing tobacco juice has
saved life from cold. I once heard of a young man who was thr-
own from his horse in a very cold day in the fall he swallowed
some of the tobacco juice he had in his mouth, & while he lay upon
the ground in an insensible state; was found by a person passing by
in a profuse sweat & was roused to healthy enjoyment natural
warmth &c and got perfectly well. —

Famine. — ×

The remedies for this are water chewing tobacco, calcareous earths strong
smells, oils &c Gum Arabic Sugar, these have supported
life a long time

Thirst. —

The remedies for this are tasting water only when it is scarce, ta-
king warm water, chewing tobacco & bullets &c —

+ Absence from Ven: intercourse for 2 or 3 years

Diseases in the Organs of Generation of both sexes & first of the Males. These are liable to

Impotence. — This is congenial from malconformation, acquired by intemperance in venery, onanism hypochondriasis or a belief of impotence. — The remedies for it when acquired by intemperance in venery & onanism are tonic diet & drinks & cold to the perinaeum. When from Hypochondriasis or a belief of impotence the remedies are the same as for hypochondriasis. —

A Stillicidium of the liquor of the prostrate or the ejection of the seminal fluid when asleep. The remedies are loose diet preventing the pressure of the rectum upon the vesiculo seminalis, chalybeates & local cold.

Seminal weakness. This is brought on in young men by excess of onanism. Case of a young man who told me with tears in his eyes that he was obliged to tie his penis when going to bed in order to prevent his committing this crime. I refer you to Dr Tissot's book which ought to be in the hands of every young man. It is brought on in boarding schools where a great number of boys are huddled together. It brings on many dis-

* Dr Stock recommends this, Acts by exciting

* & every thing which would tend to procure lascivious Ideas, as obscene Paintings, prints books, & Conversation must be carefully avoided If you can make your Patient sensible to shame you will do much to effect a cure

cases. It is to be prevented by making them sleep alone, by keeping them out of bad company &c.—

Nocturnal Pollutions.—

The remedies for which are, preserving a lax state of the bowels - a vegetable diet, this Dr Hock observes always prevented it in himself, lying on the side altogether, wearing tight drawers so as to prevent an erection of the penis. Opium this acts by inducing sleep so to prevent dreaming without which I believe there is no emission. Horace says he never has this disease when he lay on his side, local cold bath, tincture of cantharides, salivation matrimony, the genital organs acquire strength by their natural use - *ligatures around the penis before going to bed, to all these religious books & good company should be added & lascivious idear in the day avoided.

Secondly - Of the Diseases of Females. & first of

Furor Uterinus.—

This is known by a flushing of the face, turgescence in the vagina & lascivious looks words & actions &c sometimes induces mania. - The remedies are Vg. purging low diet & removing the patient not only from the company but entirely from the sight of man. *

Barrenness. — Its causes are general & local. This is caused by general weakness, fluor albus, hysteria, dropsical, cancerous & schirrus ovaria & uterus, intemperance in venery; a distended rectum I believe may likewise produce it, an excessive desire to bear children is the cause why many do not have them. It is remarkable that women bear children under the influence of the most dangerous diseases, as Consumption Epilepsy, Mania diarrhoea &c. I have known 2 women to bear children while they had Aneurism in the and another to breed in the fluor albus. The remedies when it arises from general debility are tonics, exercise, sea bathing, cheerful company, introducing a pod of pepper in the vagina. The remedies when from organic affections, are to remove them as before mentioned. When from fluor albus the same as for that disease. When from an excess of sensibility a fit of severe sickness; when from obstructions, travelling & a change of climate. Sheep that have ceased to breed in Europe have born lambs by being transplanted to America. But animals have been made to breed by stimulating the vagina with red pepper &c & what would be the effect of such remedies in females? Conjugal connections after a long seperation. —

+ If fever & tense Pulse attends Tr of If great de=
bility – Tonics – as Rest of Iron with Oleum
Pulegii – Aromatics as Cloves Mace & Ginger –

Vie-Physiology.

Chapter VI.th

Of the Diseases peculiar to women, Children Negroes & old age. & first of

Women. —

They are subject to all the diseases of men & besides have some peculiar to themselves from the laxity of their fibres, & from menses, leucorrhoa, parturition &c. Here if we paid sufficient attention to the pulse and prescribed bleeding accordingly, & give tonics now & then according to the state of the system, we should often prevent Epilepsy, Palsy Schirri, cancer & death. as in suppression of the menses no remedies should be presented without attention to the pulse; so in cessation we prevent these diseases, the absence of menses, also the obstruction & retention of them were they general or local diseases. — ×

Leucorrhoa.

This is a thin whitish mucus discharge from the vagina, its colour however varies. It is sometimes so acrid as to excoriate & inflame the pudenda. It is a Coryza of the vagina. I have seen it in robust virgins when it is a general disease; but it is more common in

Sach Sal: ℥j bor Sub: ℥ss Aq: ℥8 an warm
injection

weak habits where there is generally an obstruction of the Liver. It is sometimes mixed with the menses & in weak virgins supplies its place. The remedies are general & local. The local are injections &c of these the one formerly mentioned for gleet is the best. The general remedies are bark steel port wine &c a chronic use of Mercury. It is sometimes a fatal disease & the patient sometimes die with the symptoms of Pneumonicula. This is a distressing disease as it prevents child birth & sometimes proves fatal from the excess of the discharge. It may be called a Uterine Consumption & ought be treated like that disease or a preternatural secretion of ~~menses~~ mucus from the trachea. It is distinguished from Gonorrhoea by its ceasing during pregnancy.—

Pregnancy.—

That this is a disease I infer from many causes; it is proven by the signs being the same as those in diseases of other parts of the body. Are parts inflamed disposed to bleed? So does the Uterus in a state of pregnancy, hence the Lochia which are nothing but a bleeding performed by Nature. Does inflammation produce Schirri, abscess & cancer in other places? So it does here. That the menses are a secretion I conclude from their not coag=

ulating. Does inflammation produce a tense pulse? so does Pregnancy: Does inflammation produce chilliness sizzy blood &c? so does Pregnancy. Let us next attend to the membranes. Do membranes form in inflammations of other parts? So they do here. Dr Hunter found the membrana decidua, to be just like the membrane of the trachea in Cynanche trachealis. Does inflammation produce sizzy blood? So it does here invariably. Does sickness of Stomach nausea &c attend all kinds of morbid action? So it does here. Breeding sickness. This is to prevent plethora & disease by taking away the appetite. There is too much morbid excitability transferred to the Uterus, if this (breeding sickness) is absent. It generally begins on the 3° 4t 5 & 6t week after conception. It is relieved by emetics of Ipecac, lime juice, Opium, chewing ginger bread, biscuit &c. I have known opium to give instant relief; but above all fresh air & exercise also lying in bed. Tooth ache is frequently a symptom, is said to dispose to or produce abscription but this is not a fact. It should be drawn, or if this be objected to a Blister behind the ear & hand: should be resorted to

Costiveness This is rather a sign of pregnancy & is relieved by Magnesia &c Involuntary flow of urine some-

times takes place. I have known it in one case always to be the first sign of Pregnancy. The remedies are all those mentioned or formerly recommended for that disease with the addition of bandages around the abdomen to depress the Uterus & keep it off the Stomach. Cough. — The remedies the same as above. Jaundice. — The Remedies as formerly mentioned. —

Menorrhagia. —

This sometimes occurs in pregnancy & even regularly every month. If the blood come from the Vagina no danger need be apprehended unless the quantity be greater than natural. The remedies are the same as formerly mentioned. — Convulsions. — I used to think that these were always necessarily fatal in Pregnancy but I do not think so now, bleeding has convinced me of the contrary — it should be used very copiously. I have drawn 40 or 50 Oz Mr Hamilton has drawn 100. During pregnancy great care should be taken to avoid pressure on the Breast & nipples as diseases of these are frequently induced in this way. The nipples before parturition should be frequently pulled out in order to stretch them & prepare them to pour out the fluids when called for. It has been a disputed Question whether Vf. should be

* During labour if the pulse be full & tense or if violent convulsions supervene, or the parts dilate with great difficulty V.S. is a most invaluable remedy - first used as far as I know by Dr Dewees - V.S. at the time of Parturition prevents Puerperal fever &c

used during Pregnancy, but we might as well dispute about the propriety of it in inflammatory fever. During Pregnancy the Remedies are V.S. Purges low diet. V.S not only lessens the pain of child bearing but shortens the process; prevents swelled legs, sore breasts &c also gentle exercise is proper. In the months in which abortion is feared V.S should be used; after abortion exercise change of place &c. The disease of parturition is much more acute than that of pregnancy. Before parturition small & frequent bleedings, low diet, exercise &c. If the pulse be tense large V.S. After parturition, rest, silence, & as few visitors as possible. Dr Voire of Paris has lately recommended purging immediately after Parturition. The diseases after parturition are sore lips deficiency of the lochia. Here the remedies are the same as for a deficiency of the menses. Sore breasts Nipples, these sometimes occur from cold & fevers, the remedies are V.S. & gentle stimulating poultices of bread & milk, also washing them with brandy, milk & water &c. If these fail the lie poultice should be used & is as follows Ry Stale beer ½ pint, lie a gill, bread a sufficient quantity to make a poultice & a little hogs lard. The nipples should be drawn forward previous to parturition & the child should be put to them as soon as possible. Swelled legs are re-

lieved by E.J. Purges. Low diet &c I have known them to terminate in gangrene; also salt & water Peruvian Balsam, cold water &c. The belly should be bound up 6 or 8 weeks after delivery to prevent flacidity. Milk Fever. This yields to lenient purges, diluting drinks &c. —

Puerperal Fever.—

This is a rare disease in this Country & particularly in this City in consequence of the Depletions which are made use of in Pregnancy It comes on at different times sometimes 6 weeks ~~before~~ after delivery, generally begins with cold feet, dry skin & then moist, tongue at first white & moist then dry & brown, cold back torpor in the extremities. the pulse is very various, sometimes Typhoid, Typhus, Synocha, Synochula, Synochoid, & in short all kinds of pulses, a sense of uneasiness in the belly & side, pain sometimes extends to the short ribs & scapula, also the bladder & rectum, face sorrowful, sighing tremor, subsultus tendinum, delirium, sometimes so weak as to be unable to turn in bed, cough, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, costiveness, green, yellow & black stools very fœtid & passed involuntarily, lochia sometimes suppressed. the milk is small or unusually great in quantity, miliary spots on

the joints &c. All these & many more are noticed by authors: the duration of it is from 24 hours to the 3d 5th 10th 15th & sometimes to the 22 day when it assumes the typhoid state, the pulse sometimes slow, great difficulty of breathing & sometimes abscesses attend on the legs. Dissection shews inflammation or mortification in the omentum, uterus, ovaria, intestines liver & spleen. Its causes are but 2. 1st Acrid matter in the uterus & intestines aided by hot & confined air. 2d An inflammatory constitution of the atmosphere, hence it has been thought to be Epidemic. Gordon of London remarked that every woman who was delivered had this fever & very absurdly supposed it was contagious. It often terminates like a malignant fever & sometimes runs on to Typhus. The Remedies are V.S. if the pulse be tense or full or when weak & depressed in the beginning of it, especially if an inflammatory disease be present at the time. I have used it for these 30 years past. Gordon says he found small bleedings very injurious but large ones were serviceable. He says the indications for V.S. were more urgent there in Pneumonia. Gentle laxatives which should also be regulated by the pulse & they should be given to prevent costiveness and to create a diarrhoea. Dr Dulcet of Paris used Emetics – they are

+ Salivation in dangerous cases that continue 7 days or more

+ When Petechia appear great danger is to be apprehended — The weaker the Pulse the greater the danger

most proper when bilious & intermitting fevers are present or when accompanied with nausea & vomiting. It has been disputed whether Opium is proper or not, but it is both proper & improper according to the state of the system & pulse. It is generally very proper about the 8 or 9th day when there is an excessive diarrhoea. The dispute about the bark might be settled in the same way; also that of blisters. Here as in all other diseases the pulse & state of the system should regulate their application. Fomentations to the belly, volatile liniment, fresh air & exercise. In dangerous cases that continue 7 days or more, salivation should be resorted to, ~~fomentations~~. The sooner the disease comes on after parturition the more favourable. + Prognosis. Costiveness, cold sweats & paleness are unfavourable. A constant flux or retention of the lochia is unfavourable. A moist flat skin & sweats are favourable. Vomiting dark coloured matter is unfavourable. Absence of milk bad, as in all other diseases, profuse sweats dangerous. ✱ I cannot conclude without observing that Dr Gordon, Chisolm, Wade & myself took up the same opinions with respect to the treatment of this disease about the same time & without any correspondence with each other. ——

* When they cannot be relieved by other medicines sometimes blowing into the mouth recover them —

Of the Diseases peculiar to Children.—

Children sometimes die immediately after birth by suffocation in the liquor amnii &c & from trismus nascentium, which is brought on 1st By a retention of meconium. 2d from cutting the umbilical cord with dull instruments. 3d From a hot or smoky room. To prevent it from the first cause purges are proper, from the 2d Drinks of turpentine to the umbilicus & from the last an airy room. They sometimes are tongue tied here the ligament under the tongue should be cut with a pair of round edged scissors. This should be deferred until the child is a month old, or any time between that period & the third month. Imperforated Bowels for this there is no remedy. Red Gums. Here there are eruptions & red spots on the skin. This is never dangerous.— Spina Bifida This I have generally found fatal but caustics it is said have cured it.—

Aphtha. This is a fever from the action of the air & aliment upon the bodies of Children soon after birth. It is more fatal in N York than in Philadelphia, the sea air I suppose makes the difference, gentle purges, washing the mouth with water & molasses or water alone are proper. Milk is sometimes found in the breasts of Children for which discutient plaisters are proper, & we should peremptorily forbid their being squeezed. I have

seen tumors formed by this means which required extirpation. —

Belly Ache. —

For this Magnesia, the alkaline salts & Laudanum should be given & the animal regimen pursued. It has been proposed to obviate the belly ache & other diseases of the alimentary canal of children by keeping them from the breast, but this is founded on improper observation & wrong inferences. Such children as are brought up exempted from the mothers breast are more subject to acute diseases & seldom live long

Costiveness here syrup of rhubarb, corn meal pap &c sh^d be given.

Dentition. Diarrhoea gonorrhoea & convulsions sometimes attends this. The remedies are Castor. purges, cool air, Laud: & cutting the gums.

Cutaneous Eruptions. Their cure sh^d be succeeded by purges; & Sores behind the ears should not be healed without a substitute for them or purging afterwards

Warts on the side & tip of the tongue sometimes occur, the remedy is excision with scissars. Sometimes there is an inability to make water from the prepuce being confined on the glans penis. The remedy is Circumcision. Sometimes boys have a Paraphymosis from playing too much with that organ. The Remedies are cold water, taxis, gentle prepare lead water Scarifications &c

Prolapsus Ani. — The way to reduce this is to wrap cloth round the finger, push up the gut to its proper place with it & retain it there with astringent applications. Children are sometimes born with risings on their heads from being bruised in coming into the world, or from falls. It has been said to be owing to the bones, but it is an enlargement of the cartilages only & will go off of themselves. When pins are the causes of disease they sh^d be extracted. By walking or attempting to walk too soon children often fall & injure or bruise their heads. A fall on the head sh^d always be attended to. There is less danger when blackness, a wound &c attend it. The remedies are ℞ ℘ purges & low diet. They sh^d be permitted to creep before they walk & by that way acquire the use of their hands. after 2 or 3 years there is less danger from falls as the bones become much firmer. Injuries to the limbs are seldom dangerous except the hip joint. they should be treated by ℞ ℘ purges &c. All stimulating applications are hurtful. It is remarkable how seldom they die from cherry stones, coffee &c &c which they frequently thrust up the several cavities or openings of the body. They however sh^d be extracted.

Cholera Infantum. — I have little to add here to what I said in my Inquiries. I once heard of this dis-

case ending suddenly in black vomit. The remedies are V.S. &c

Tabes infantiles. The symptoms of this are paleness, listlessness, vomiting of milk, lientery, inordinate appetite partial digestion and night sweats, finally the Hippocratic countenance. Remedies are bark, wine, Animal food, cold bath country air & exercise. –

Erysipelas Infantilis. –

This is one of the diseases of children & is mentioned only by Underwood (whose book on the treatment of Children should be in the hands of every Physician). It sometimes passes suddenly from one part of the Body to another. It generally affects the lips, thighs, legs &c & is often fatal. The Remedies are V.S. purges & Antiphlogistics; or tonics according to the state of the system. I have seen a late case of it cured by tonics only. In all diseases of Children at the breast great attention should be paid to the diet of the nurse or mother who suckles the child; if the disease be of great morbid excitement the mother or nurse sh.d be kept on low diet or abstinence, when there is weak morbid action let the diet be nourishing

Worms. –

The worms which infest the human body are the Lumbrici or

round worm, the tenia or tape worm & the ascarides. — The round worm exists necessarily in the bowels of Children in order to take off the excess of aliment which children are apt to take in. They are only hurtful when excessive in number or when they get into improper places, they then produce many diseases, as Apoplexy Epilepsy, hydrocephalus Internus, coma, convulsions griping, attempts to swallow in sleep, difficulty of swallowing, dry cough, sudden startings in sleep, cardialgia, vomiting frothy expectoration, colic, costiveness, singultus, subsultus tendinum, slimy stools, night sweats, pain in the belly & lying upon it, picking the nose slow or intermitting pulse, atrophy sour breath, inordinate appearance of chyle in the urine, a sudden rising or subsiding in the abdomen; this is owing to the liver being distended & oppressed with blood and chyle. & as soon as the Liver has performed its duty & relieved it into the intestines the tumor subsides; a swelling of the ala nasi & upper lip. But all these symptoms are liable to lead us astray. I know of but one that can be depended upon & that is a discharge of them, but even this is not a sign of their being a cause of disease, It is not always to be depended on, as we see them discharged in measles small pox &c. A sudden swelling & subsiding of the belly, & chyle in the urine are symptoms

which will strike your attention. They are more common in girls than in boys in the ratio of 3 to 1. In fevers especially small pox worms are present. The Indians say that "fevers make the worms come & not the worms the fevers". Worms are more common in females than males. The remedies for the round worm are chemical & mechanical. the mechanical are purges, powder of tin, steel corage & common sand. The chemical are first of the vegetable kind, as sugar, molasses, sweet fruits, pinkroot, cabbage of Jamaica, & in short any thing sweet. 2d Of the saline kind as common salt nitre in the form of gun powder, arsenic, Calomel, Tin, & all the preparations of iron, these two last act chemically as well as mechanically. ~~I generally prescribe~~. I generally prescribe the rust of iron & common salt of each 10 or 20 grs every morning & if there be no worms the prescription is not lost for it strengthens the stomach & is excellent in chronic diseases supposed to be from worms — Fasting & taking a pint of cold water in the morning & then a purge of Jalep & Calomel has discharged them. In acute diseases supposed to be from worms Jalep & Calomel are the best remedies. I have found sugar given to my children always to prevent worm diseases. Nature seems to have implanted in children an appetite for these things on purpose to prevent worms, these are

salt, sugar & ripe fruit. It is worthy of notice that children are less subject to worms than formerly. The Cholera Infantum was once thought in this City to be the effect of worms, but however improper this might have been, their effects should not be overlooked in examining the causes of disease. I have only to add that worms may exist & not be discharged by stool & that the diseases or effects they produce may exist from habit after they had been expelled. — Tenia or Tape worm. This is seldom the cause of disease & is very rare in this Country. I have only seen 4 Cases of it and these were all Englishmen. In the 4th a Girl of 14 there were no symptoms of disease apparent. — They should be immediately expelled & for this purpose we shd use the most powerful of the mechanical remedies. The powder of the root of fern of tin, & the rust of iron are the best. Case of a man who had discharged 200 feet before I saw him. I ordered the rust of iron which discharged some feet shortly after taking it. Dr Physick informed me that he had known a family in which it was hereditary. —

The Ascarides are seated chiefly in the Rectum & are to be expelled by clysters of tobacco juice, salt & water &c. In all the diseases of children who live upon the breast the diet of the mother or

nurse should be attended to. If the disease be of great morbid action the diet of the Mother or Nurse should be low, & they should abstain from fermented liquors &c but when of weak morbid action stimulating &c. Port wine is very proper to prevent the summer diseases of children. Pure air, cleanliness, exercise & cold bath are said to be very proper to prevent the diseases of children, but this is not the case. Their diseases are more easily known & much more simple & easily cured than those of adults 1st Their diseases are fewer in number 4th The associated actions in children are less diffused, hence medicines act more promptly on them. 6th Nature operates with medicines more in children in relieving them than in adults. 7th The Premonitory symptoms are more perceptible in children, which are observed in their unusual sprightliness languor at times &c &c.

1st Because they are not so complicated, their constitutions not being broken down by long continued excess of intemperance 2d They have less mind about them & do not feel the dread of death. 3d & lastly they are more unequivocally made known to us by their pulse cries & countenances. All the symptoms are less disunited in Children than in adults, hence blisters to the feet of children in diseases of the brain relieve more quickly than in adults. —

Diseases peculiar to Negroes. first

Yaws.

This is an african disease (see the 6th vol. of the Edinburgh Miscellanies) The sores appear in one month after the symptoms are perceived. In weak habits it is attended with tremors. It is propogated by contact & rarely affects whites. The remedies are 1st Mild vegetable & animal food 2d Warm bath this is said to have been lately used with great succes by a Negro doctor in the Island of Grenada. 3 Mercury is an alterative when the disease has got to its greatest height 4th Strong sudorifics. 5th A German Physician in the West Indies says that inoculation for the small pox will cure it. When these fail plentiful V.S. shd be used & volatile tincture of gum guiac: when the disease is nearly subdued.

Sores on the Soles of the feet.

These should be treated as Ulcers in other parts of the body by escharotics &c Case of a boy cured by scrubbing in a stream of running water

or a gradual falling off is the Hypochondriacs of our Country & is attended with eating of dirt. It is most common when they go into slavery. It is said to be contagious like the taking of snuff in a family. Chlorotic girls have the same disease. The diet is a cordial or Stimulus. The remedies are the same as for Hypochondriacs but it is

rarely cured. — An appetite for human flesh sometimes occurs in the Negroes of the West Indies, it is also a symptom of Hypochondriasis & is induced by a torpor of the Stomach. —

Jaw fall. Negroes are much less subject to bilious complaints than the whites; this is owing to their not taking so much animal food & their living in smoky cabins thereby drawing away the dampness &c which are common in their masters houses. The hospital fever was more fatal among them than the whites in the revolutionary army. All fevers except the bilious are harder to cure in blacks than in whites. —

Of the Diseases of Old Age. —

They come on first with pains & weakness in the knees & ankles & an inability to walk, pains in the bones & joints especially the hip joint making the Rheumatalgia of Cullen, catarrhus senilis involuntary flow of tears, increased secretion of mucus in the nose, costiveness, inability to retain urine, dysuria from gravel, piles colic, deafness, imperfect vision & ruptures. It is remarkable that most of the diseases of old people are seated below the heart, this is owing to the weakness of the heart not being able to send the blood so forcibly to the upper parts of the body. The Remedies

are 1st Heat. This begins & supports life & is the best preservative of old age. It is obtained by moving to a warmer climate. The old Romans used to prolong their lives many years by retiring to Naples. The Portuguese have lately followed their example by retiring to the Brazils. The heat of the tropical sun, when moving is impracticable, may be supplied by the warm bath, stove rooms, warm clothing by night & day &c. Dr Franklin softened his descent down the hill of life by the warm bath. Old people often die in bed for the want of warm bed clothing. Dr Chovet of this City who lived to the age of 85 used to sleep in a loose night gown under 8 Blankets & a bouverlid in a stove room. Lastly a warm bed fellow to supply the want of natural heat in them. A young damsel helped to supply the natural heat of the Egyptian. Old people should avoid cold drinks. 2d Generous diet & drink. The diet should be stimulating in proportion to the diminution of excitement in the system. The Patriarch Isaac was aware of the necessity of this. Hence he says to his Son Esau — "Go out to the field & take me some venison, & make me savoury meat such as I love &c". They should be allowed to eat between meals & generous wine given them. I have known some old people to call for something to eat as soon as they awoke in the morning

& with whom a supper was the last thing at night. 3d Young company. Old people should spend as little time together as possible. 4th The Cough & Rheumatism should be relieved by opium. Sometimes there is a Pneumonia Notha for which V.S. is proper. Indeed V.S. is much more proper for old people than is commonly imagined, it smoothes the descent down the hill of life. When we consider the appetite of old people, the quality of food taken & their sedentary life we cannot deny that acute diseases often occur & that V.S. is often necessary. Dr Chovet died of Hepatitis with sizy blood. I bled an old woman of 84 twice for Pleurisy. 5th Venereal pleasures as they debilitate the system should be very sparingly indulged at the age of 60. Costiveness should be avoided by a regular attendance at the necessary every morning before breakfast, the stimulus of food afterwards in the Stomach makes a counteraction to that of the Faces in the intestines & destroys the inclination to Stool. Deafness should be relieved by the means formerly mentioned for the disease, & the loss of sight by the use of spectacles. Respect should be had to clean & fine clothes in old people to make up for the loss of personal form & beauty. Few people die of old age some one of the diseases already mentioned clips the last fine spun thread of life. Death from old age is brought on

by a want of excitability in the moving fibres. This death is without pain.

Means of lessening the pains of Death.

In diseases which have resisted the powers of medicine. Since we cannot prevent premature death in this, it becomes was Physicians to make it as easy as we can. Physicians acquire more reputation & more grateful returns are made to those who ease the transit out of life than in curing the most violent diseases. Pain is often the concomitant attendant of death & we must endeavour as far as we can to moderate its force or remove it altogether. Before entering on the means by which this is to be done it is proper to settle a question stated by Lord Bacon viz – "In diseases which seemed certainly to be mortal whether it was lawful and proper for a Physician to give such medicines as would soon kill in order to remove the sufferer from his pain? But to this I answer by no means. The idea is not only contradictory but it is the offspring of unsound Phylosophy. I object to it for the following reasons. 1st We do not know what diseases are utterly incurable. There was a time when Hydrocephalus internus, the venereal disease & even the intermittent fever were thought to be as incurable as Cancer & Epilepsy, yet now the cure

is thought to be equally as easy as that of many other diseases which were then under the powers of medicine. 2d Disease does not extinguish the desire of life. Patients are willing to bear a great deal of pain & submit to any operation when death & they are the only 2 alternatives. We do not hear them cry for death to end their sufferings under the most violent paroxysms of pain from the gout or gravel. 3d We are ignorant of the line which seperates life & death. For these reasons Gentlemen never give medicines for pain which in removing it removes the patient also, nor never despair of life as long as any is remaining. But there are cases of death where no pain attends. 1st In diseases of the head; when the Brain is prostrated, as in Apoplexy Epilepsy &c. The pains which generally attend Parturition were once suspended by a fit of Epilepsy. The fever which Opium produces with other narcotics, kills without inducing any degree of pain. 2d In diseases where the mind is impaired as in Yellow Fever &c 3d When all excitement & excitability is suspended. 4th From Cold, & lastly in death proceeding from old age where sensibility & excitability are exhausted. The causes of pain in dying hours are of 2 kinds viz too high or too low morbid excitement, when it is too high the remedies are 1st B.S. 2d

Abstinence this acts like V.S. in lessening sensibility. Case of a person fasting 2 or 3 days to lessen the pain of his execution Here there is no excitability left for stimulus to act on, or the new sensations overcome the painful impressions. 3° These are most proper in diseases & pain relating to the Stomach, Brain & Lungs. In a weak or deficient morbid excitement the remedies are 1st Cordials & Tonics of all kinds. 2° The appetite for food wh. occurs sometimes just before death should be indulged. The pleasure which the food imparts to the organs of taste, here a weak & pleasurable sensation overcomes the most powerful disagreeable one viz, the disease & the action of the Stomach upon the food which is taken serves to direct excitement from other parts & take it to itself for the purpose of digestion. But above all in this state of excitability 3° Opium. It promotes sleep & in the coma or delirium which so often attends brings back departing reason at a time when the use of it for an hour may be of incalculable advantage to the patient. 4th The warm bath especially in the last stage of chronic diseases. 5th Sweet oil rubbed upon the body. 6th Lying on the back. I think I once saw death brought on suddenly in a child from turning from her back to her side in bed, when she had strength & pulse enough in

that situation to have lasted her many hours. 7th Drinks sh.
be given in a lying posture. When the feet or other parts are cold
in which way death first appears wrap them up in flannel -
apply warm bricks, bladders or bottles filled with hot water &c
Dying people should not be deserted. People die bravely it has
been said who die in company; but if they wish to be alone
they should be indulged. Case of a woman telling her daughter
that she could not die while she was in the room. Musick and
Newspapers when Religion will not be attended to should be
tried to ease the mind. Hope in all cases should be held up
to view. The opinion of the Physician if he think the patient in-
curable should be delivered only (if at all) to the friends of the pa-
tients & they if they think proper may communicate it to
him. Nothing should be said by any one in his presence about
burying him until sometime after the signs of life had ceased,
the reason of this is that life lingers long on the ears after appa-
rent death in the body. The comfortable hopes of Christianity
should be brought into view & the visits of Clergymen recom-
mended. I have seen them frequently the means of removing
mental anguish & bodily pain (see Goldsmiths deserted village)
The influence of the doctrines & comforts of Christianity may

be conceived of from the declarations that Martyrs have made "that they felt no pain while their bodies were burning up in the flames of fire" The Materia Medica should be taken not only from the Vegetable, Animal & Mineral kingdoms of the Earth, but even from the Kingdom of Heaven itself. It may be said in favour of all the above remedies, that they are equally proper in the treatment & cure of diseases as in lessening the pains & horror of a dying hour. The time I believe will come when instead of the practice formerly alluded to of neglecting people who are thought incurable that we shall have hospitals erected for their reception. Some Physicians you will find who will do nothing for Patients in these situations under a pretence of not tormenting them with medicines. But this practice is foolish & inhuman — for while there is life there is hope.

Contents.